P.l.d. alarm design

Phase and amplitude response

Mobile radio update

Pioneers - the Siemens brothers

Multiprocessor systems

# The Gould 1604 Digital Storage Oscilloscope 

## Give it a screen test

The Gould 1604 digital storage oscilloscope has the memory and performance to tackle any role in low frequency electronics, mechanical or physiological R\&D and test environments.
With massive 10K word memories on each of its 4 channels the 1604 can examine detail with expansion factors up to 200 times, and resolution down to 50 ns
And it can do so much more. The 1604 has a built-in colour plotter for instant print-outs of displayed traces, and the ability to archive up to 50 traces in the non-volatile memory pods. For even more capability, interface the fully programmable 1604 to a computer; or plug in the waveform processor.
The 1604 DSO has a wide range of automatic functions at an unbeatable price, and it's so easy to drive!
Why not let it audition for you? For further details of the 1604 or the 2-channel 1602, contact: 01-500 1000.
Gould Electronics Limited
Test \& Measurement Sales Division
NoDEL THE COULD 1604 DIGITAL STORAGE OSCTCOSCOPE PULL 4 CHANNEL

IOK WORD MEMORY ON EACHCHANNE openation

- ANPZYSIS CAPABILITY - AOVANCED DATA ABLE



This study of an integrated circuit, with its radiating beams, was photographed by Don Carroll. It signals our series of articles discussing multiprocessor systems starting this month on page 534.

## MULTIPROCESSOR SYSTEMS

## 534

Two important characteristics of multiprocessor systems are the way in which the processors are arranged in relation to each other and how they are actually coupled. Alan's first article discusses coupling structures Alan Clements

## PHASE FROM AMPLITUDE

 547A numerical method for determining the phase response of a network from its amplitude response D.V. Mercy

A NEW TECHNIQUE IN OTDR 557

A new complementary-correlation technique, described last month, speeds up optical-fibre measurement by 64 times. In this second article, experimental results are given with a description of the first commercial o.t.d.r. to use this technique Steven Newton

USING PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC 563
To get the best out of programmable logic, the p.l.d. should be considered as an integral part of the design rather than as an afterthought. Neil illustrates his discussion of p.l.d. design by describing hardware and software for an alarm system Neil Kellett


REVERSING A "CONSTANT" CURRENT IN AN INDUCTOR 571
Abruptly reversing the direction of a constant current flowing in an inductor can be a snare for the unwary. D. Griffiths provides an escape route D. Griffiths

## COMPETITION 573

Write about your views on the way forward in engineering research and development and you could win a week in Japan

| PIONEERS |
| :---: |
| $\mathbf{5 7 4}$ |
| Founders of an electrical empire - the <br> Siemens brothers <br> W.A. Atherton |

## INDUSTRY INSIGHT

585
Application-specific integrated circuits for the first time user are the subject of the main feature in the third of our new Insight series

BBC PORTABLE RADIO PROJECT 610
Manufacturers wanted for an r.d.s. radio to carry the BBC logo

## STRETCHING THE SPECTRUM

## 613

Richard Lambley reports from the mobile radio users' conference on a wrist-watch radiopager for $\$ 100$, ping-pong cordless telephones, maintenance problems and candour at the DTI

## MINIATURE BROADCAST RECEIVER

## 615

Synthesized multi-band radio which makes full use of the possibilities of surface-mount devices


COMMENT 531
FEEDBACK 539
APPLICATIONS SUMMARY 543
BOOKS 550
CIRCUIT IDEAS 553
TELECOMMS TOPICS 569
NEW PRODUCTS 577
SATELLITE SYSTEMS 583
TELEVISION BROADCAST 618
RADIO BROADCAST 620
RESEARCH NOTES 622
UPDATE 626

# Geting the standards in teotand measurement 



New Instruments for Industry

The UK's largestsecond user test and measurement company now incorporates the UK's No. 1 new products distributor. Instrumex, together with Electronic Brokers, now provides the most comprehensive service to the test and measurement marketplace.

## New Instruments for Industry

Instrurrex has developed the most comprehensive new products dirributior service in Europe, selecting a wide range of top quality producs from the World's foremost manc facturers. Instrumex w ll satisfy al vour test equipmen: needs from DMM s to spectrum analysers for general purpose use or for specific industries such as telecormmunications or broadcasting.


Instrumex sales engineers offer expert and friendly advice on your requirements and then provide fast delivery from stock.

For details of the full Instrumex range of new products phone for your free copy of the Blue Book.


# Defence mechanisms 

EDITOR<br>Philip Darrington<br>EDITOR - INDUSTRY INSIGHT Geoffrey Shorter, B.Sc. 01-661 8639 DEPUTY EDITOR Martin Eccles 01-661 8638<br>COMMUNICATIONS EDITOR Richard Lambley $01-6613039$<br>NEWS EDITOR David Scobie 016618632<br>DESIGN \& ILLUSTRATION<br>Roger Goodman 01-661 8690<br>Alan Kerr 01.6618676<br>ADVERTISEMENT MANAGER Martin Perry $01-6613130$<br>ADVERTISEMENT EXECUTIVE James Sherrington $01-6618640$<br>CLASSIFIED SALES EXECUTIVE Peter Hamilton $01-6613033$<br>ADVERTISING PRODUCTION Brian Bannister 01-661 8648<br>Clare Hampton 01-661 8649<br>MARKETING EXECUTIVE Rob Ferguson 01-661 8679<br>PUBLISHER<br>Shobhan Gajjar<br>01.6618452<br>REED<br>BUSINESS PUBLISHING

rant Subscription Services, Oakfield House, Perrymount Road. Haywards Heath. Sussex R1I163DH. Telephone 0444 441:12. Please notify a change of address. USA: $\$ 116.00$ airmail. Reed Business Publishing (USA). Subscriptions Offise, 205 E. 42 nd Street, NY 10117 . Overseas ad vertis-
ing agents; France and Belgium: Pierre Mussard, $18-20$ ing agents: France and Belgium: Pierre Mussard, $18-20$ America:Jay Feinman, Reed Business Publishing Ltd, 205 Easi 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017. Telephone (212) 867-2080 Telex 23827. USA mailing agents: Mercury Airfreight International Ltd. Inc.. 10(b) Englehard Ave. Avenel N.J. 07001. 2nd class postage paid at Rahway NJ. Postmaster - send address to the above.
©Reed Business Publishing Lid 1988. ISSN 0266-3244

## PINEAPPLE SOFTWARE

## Programs for the BBC model ' B ', $\mathrm{B}+$, Master and Master Compact with disc drive DIAGRAM II Diagram Il is a completely new version of Pineapples popular 'Diagram' <br> Pineapple's now famous PCB drafring aid produces complex double 5 ided PCB'

 which make it into the most powerful and yet quick to use drawing program available for the $B E C$ micro. The new features mean that Diagram II can now be used for all types of drawings, not just circuit diagrams. Scale drawings are possible and the facillities for producing circles and rubber banded lines together with the pixel drawing routines make any type of```
Sumary of Diagran II features:-
```














4. Smooth scrolling over the whole area of the diagram.
Diagram II consists of a set of disc files and a 16k Eprom
The disc is formatted 487 sidea and 8 gif side 2 . Please statemp if this
DIAGRAM II - $£ 55.00+$ vat psp free
MARCONI TRACKERBALL
For Model 'B' and B+ (with Icon Aremaster)
For Master 128 (with Pointer Rom)
Pointer Rom (available separately)
Trackerball to mouse adapters
All orders sent by return
very rapidly using any model BEC micro and any FX compatible dot-matrix printer
The program is supelied on Eprom and uses a mode 1 screen to display the two sides of the board in red and blue either separately or super imeosed. Component layout screens are also produced for a silk screen mask. The pr int routines allow a separate printout of each side of the board in an expanded definition high contrast $1 \frac{1}{}$ or 2 : 1 scale. The orint time is typically
about 5 mins, for a 1 in print of a $5^{4}$ board. This program has too pany about 5 mins, for a lif print of a $7^{\prime \prime}$ " $5^{\prime \prime}$ board. This progam has too many
superb features to adequately describe here, so please hrite or phone for more superb reatures to adequatel
 $£ 85.00$. vat $\begin{aligned} & \text { Ploter dof iver to } \\ & \text { to sust } \\ & \text { nit }\end{aligned}$
PCB AUTO-ROUTING

This brand new addition to the PCB program greatly increases the, power of the sof tware and speeds the design of PCB' $s$ ever more. the form of a 'rats nest' and then the computer doe the rest! You may specify which side of the board
you wish a track to be on or you may leave choice to the computer, and you may also say whethe tracks should be allowed to pass between I.C. Pins. full features are auailable on a standard model' B fease write or 'phone for full details. COMPLEIE RUTOROUIE PACKAGE
(Including manual Eproa) \& 185.00. URT

## ADFS Utilities Rom

ADU is an inual ubble utility for all ADFS users. It adds over $2 z$ new
cormands to the ADFS filling system as well as previding an e tensiv Meriu
facility with ouer 35 sub commands covering areas such as repeated disc compaction, saying and loading Rom images, auto booting of files and many more creation of the required directories on the ADFS disc. All functions are full compatible with Winchester driues including BACKis which allows backing up of New Commands are SE foll OWS:- ALU, BBCKUP. CATAL, *CHANGE DFSADFS
 PRICE f $29.88+$ vat

MITEYSPICE - Dowerful A.C. \& D.C. circuit analyser package - £119.68

## ALL THE SCOPE YOU MAY EVER NEED ON PAPER!

We are not decrying today's excellent test instruments but we think you ought to know-1. No longer must you wait until a circuit is built before you can test it and 2. No longer must you wait until it is in production before you can sample its behaviour statistically.
Those Engineers have always offered the highest performance in analogue circuit simulation. The latest version of ECA-2 is stacked even higher with useful features (fully programmable signal generator, Monte Carlo and Worst Case tolerance analysis, Fourier analysis of transients) and is up to four times faster than before. Circuits of over 500 nodes and 2500 components can be modelled. Its non-linear representations allow switches, diodes (including zeners), JFETs, MOSFETs, BJTs, SCRs, discharge lamps, motors and etc to be modelled complete with any saturation characteristics. Transducers and signal conditioners can also be modelled using polynomial functions. Most importantly, despite its capabilities, ECA-2 is easy to use and user-friendly. Interfaces are now available to schematic and PCB design software.
If you would like to see how easy it is to debug your designs on paper for less than the cost of many a "scope, phone us for a free IBM PC compatible demonstration disk

STOP PRESS! Logic Analyser L.C.A.-1 Software just released. This logic circuit design aid produces logic analyser style graphics please send for details.


Internal generator programmed to produce sine wave with exponential
amplitude decay

## -Those <br> Engineers L乌d

 Tel: 01-435 2771 . E-Mail: One to One Box 23332001. Tix: 8950511 (ansbk ONEONE G) Quoting box 23332001

## Second User Equipment

## DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS



Park House, The Pavilions, Downmill Road, Bracknell, Berks RG12 1QS.

# Multiprocessor systems 

# In this, the first of three articles, Alan Clements looks at various multiprocessor architectures and discusses their advantages and disadvantages. 

ALAN CLEMENTS

In this series of articles I will look at multiprocessor systems in general and then discuss how multiprocessor systems based on the 68000 microprocessor can be implemented. Two approaches to multiprocessors are described; one based on shared or dual-port memory and the other based on a common bus (the VMEbus). This first article provides an overview of multiprocessor systens and considers some possible multiprocessor topologies.

Multiprocessing is, of course, a vast subject and here I only scratch the surface of this topic. I am more interested in the way in which the 68000 interfaces with other 68000 microprocessors than with specific applications of multiprocessors.
In a multiprocessor system two or more processors work logether to achieve a greater throughput than is possible with one processor alone. I use the word 'processor' in the previous sentence rather than microprocessor or c.p.u., because it is not necessary to combine identical processors to create a multiprocessor system. Indeed, there is sometimes an advantage in using several different types of processor, each optimized for the tasks to be run on it.
Generally speaking, the term processor can be applied to any device with the characteristics of a central processing unit, or c.p.u. That is, a processor should be able to read instructions from memory and then execute them (although some processors do not themselves read instructions from memory but rely on some other device to transfer data to them). A true multiprocessor system contains two or more processors in the same housing: the processors are separated by no more than a few tens of centimetres. The physical distance between the processors making up a multiprocessor system is important, because there is a world of difference between a multiprocessor system and the distributed computer system (called a local-area network).

Individual processors in a multiprocessor system operate together on a 'logically coherent' task. That is, the various processors of the multiprocessor system cooperate to solve a specific task and are not simply operating on a number of unrelated tasks, as you might find in a typical local-area network. The processors communicate intimately with each other and often share the same facilities (either hardware or data).

In contrast to the multiprocessor system, the individual processors of a distributed system are separated by distances ranging from a few metres to many kilometres and communication between them is minimal.

The local-area network is designed to enable users to share resources such as discs and printers that are geographically distributed.

## OVERVIEW

Multiprocessor sustems exist only because a given task can be carried out by means of several low-cost processors operating in parallel, rather than by a single high-cost high-performance processor operating alone. For example, suppose an application requires a throughput equivalent to a single 68000 operating at a clock rate of 60 MHz . Clearly, such a device does not exist and the cost of constructing a system from emittercoupled logic or buying a super minicomputer may be prohibitive. It may be possible to partition the task into subtasks in such a way that, say, ten 68000 s operate on the subtasks simultaneously to give an effective throughput equal to that of a single high-performance processor.

Even when a multiprocessor system is not mandatory in a particular arrangement, multiprocessing can provide an economic advantage by increasing the power of a computer for very little additional cost. The economic benefits of multiprocessing arise because the cost of computer hardware lies almost entirely in its memory and peripherals. Often the microprocessor itself represents no more than one to less than $0.01 \%$ of the retail price of the system. Therefore, adding extra processors has little effect on the overall cost of the hardware. Unfortunately, an extra processor cannot just be plugged into an existing system. The global implications for the system hardware and its software are not trivial, because the individual processors have to share the available resources (i.e. memory and inputoutput). As with people. a one-person job is disputefree, while a two-person job introduces the possibility of conflict. An effective multiprocessor system must be able to allocate resources to contending processors without seriously degrading the performance of the system.

Another reason for the interest in multiprocessor systems springs from their potential reliability. It can be argued that, if the probability of failure over a given time of a processor is p , then the probability of the simultaneous failure of two processors is $\mathrm{p}^{2}$. Thus, if $p$ is $1 \%$ per $10^{4}$ hours for a given microprocessor, reliability of a dualprocessor system is $0.01 \%$ per $10^{4}$ hours. Similarly, the reliability of a triple-processor system is $0.0001 \%$ per $10^{4}$ hours.
Alas. life is not as simple as the above
ligures would suggest. The processor represents only a tiny fraction of a computer's total hardware and there is little point in replicating this relatively reliable component alone. A realistic implementation of a highly reliable system replicates memory, control and peripheral elements. To make matters worse, the extra logic needed to detect, report and deal with the failure of a processor reduces the reliability of the system. Consequently, multiprocessor systems can be designed to be highly reliable, but are not necessarily cheap. Such systems are said to offer a 'high level of availability' and display "graceful degradation". The latter term implies that the failure of part of the system results in a reduced level of performance, but not necessarily its total shut-down.
Some multiprocessor systems are termed reconfigurable, which means that the structure of the hardware itself can be modified by the operating system. For example, the way in which memory is distributed between the individual processors can be changed dynamically under software control. Similarly, interrupt handling can be dynamically partitioned between the various processors to maximize efficiency. We do not discuss reconfigurable architectures further here.
While the architecture of a storedprogram computer (i.e. a Von Neumann machine) can be defined quite precisely. there is no similar definition of a multiprocessor system. Multiprocessor systems come in many different forms and a configuration suitable for one particular application is almost useless for another. The only really universal characteristic common to all multiprocessor systems is that they have more than one processor! We shall soon examine the various classes of multiprocessor system.
Along with the advantages of multiprocessor systems come the disadvantages. To be more precise, the disadvantages are really the problems that the systems designer must consider. These are: the distribution of tasks between processors, the interconnection of the processors (i.e. the topology of the multiprocessor system), the management of the memory resources, the avoidance of deadlock and the control of input/output resources.

The distribution of tasks between processors is of crucial importance in selecting the architecture of the processor system itself. In turn, the distribution of tasks is strongly determined by the nature of the problem to be solved by the computer. In other words, the architecture of a multiprocessor system can be optimized for a certain type of
problem. Conversely, a class of programs that runs well on one mult iprocessor system may not run well on another.
A classic problem that often involves multiprocessing belongs to the world of air-traffic control. A radar system receives a periodic echo from the targets (i.e. aircraft) being tracked. Each echo is a function of the bearing and distance of the target. Due to imperfections in the system, there is an uncertainty associated with the echo. Moreover, a new echo is received every few milliseconds. From this constantly changing input, the computer connected to the radar receiver has to calculate the current positions of the targets and then to estimate the future track of each target and report any possible conflicts. Such a system requires very large amounts of computer processing power with relatively little i/o activity or disc access. Obviously it is not unreasonable to iny to solve the problem by means of multiprocessing. For example, as one processor is updating a target's current position, another processor can be calculating its future position.
The preceding problem is described as classic, because it is so well suited to multiprocessing. There are several ways of allocating the mathematics involved in the radar calculations to the various processors. It is, unfortunately. much less easy to decompose a general task into a number of subtasks that can be run in parallel. Oiten it is necessary for the programmer to write programs in such a way that they involve the greatest amount of parallel act ivity.

## TOPICS IN MULTIPROCESSOR SYSTEMDESIGN

The most important characteristic of a multiprocessor system is its topology, which defines how the processors are arranged with respect to each other and how they communicate. Another important characteristic is the degree of coupling hetween the various processors. I will discuss processor coupling first and then look at multiprocessor topologies.
Processors with facilities for exchanging large quantities of data very rapidly, are said to be tightly-coupled. Such computers share resources like buses or memory blocks. The advantage of tightly-coupled systems is their potential speed, because one processor does not have to wait long periods of time while data is transierred from another. Their disadvantage stems from the complexity of the hardware and software necessary to coordinate the processors. It they share a bus or memory. some arbiter is needed to determine which processor is permitted to access the resource at any time. Arbitration may require both complex software and hardware.

Loosely-coupled processors transier data via an i/o channel such as a parallel (or even a serial) port, which offers a much slower data interchange but which simplifies the hardware design.

Although not a problem associated entirely with multiprocessors, the avoidance of deadlock must feature in the design of some classes of multiprocessor. Deadlock is a term most irequently used in the world of multi-
tasking systems and describes the situation in which two tasks are unable to proceed because each task holds something needed by the other. In a real-time system, the sequential tasks (i.e. the software) require resources (memory, disc drives, i/o devices etc), while in a multiprocessor system these resources are required by the individual processors.
Suppose a multiprocessor system has two processors X and Y . To complete its task. processor X needs resources P and Q . and processor $Y$ also needs resources $P$ and $Q$. If $X$ seizes resources $P$ and $Q$ before $Y$, there is no problem because $X$ continues and $Y$ must wait for the resources to become available. If, however. X seizes P and at the same time Y seizes $Q$, we have a deadlock. $X$ is waiting for $Y$ to release $Q$ but $Y$ will not release $Q$ until it has used $P$. Similarly, $Y$ is waiting for $X$ to release $P$. Thereiore, the system halts and goes into an infinite waiting loop: a situation also called the 'deadly embrace'.
When designing multiprocessor systems, the problem of deadlock cannot be overlooked and ways of avoiding the situation in which no processor has all the resources it needs must be considered. The avoidance of deadlock falls within the scope of the operating systems designer and is not considered furtherhere.

Every multiprocessor system. like every single processor system, has facilities for input or output transactions. We therefore have the problem of how i/o transactions are to be treated in a multiprocessor sytem. Does each processor have its own i/o arrangements? Is the i/o pooled between the processors, with each processor asking for i/o facilities as they are needed? Finally, is it possible to dedicate one or more processors solely to the task of i/o processing?

In a similar vein, the designer of a multiprocessor may need to construct an appropriate interrupt-handling system. When an i/o device interrupts a processor in a single-processor system. there is not a lot to decide. Either the processor services the interrupt or it is deferred. In a multiprocessor system you have to decide which processor will service an interrupt. which in turn begs the question, 'Do we pool interrupts or do we allocate certain types of interrupt to specific processors?' If interrupts are pooled. the interrupt-handling software must also be pooled. as processor A must deal with an interrupt from device $X$ in exactly the same way that processor $B$ would deal with the same interrupt. In addition to interrupts generated by i/o devices. it is possible for one processor to interrupt another processor.

Like any other computer, the multiprocessor requires an operating system. There are two basic approaches to the design of operating systems for multiprocessors. One of the simplest arrangements is the master/slave operating system in which a single operating system runs on the master processor and all other processors receive tasks that are handed down from the master. The master/slave operating system is little more than the type of operating system found in conventional single-processor systems.

Distributed operating systems provide
each processor with its own copy of the operating system, or at least a processor can access the common operating system via shared memory. Distributed operating systems are more reliable than their master/ slave counterparts because the failure of a single processor does not necessarily bring about a complete system collapse.

The problems I have just highlighted serve to emphasize that a multiprocessor system cannot easily be built in a vacuum. Whenever you are faced with the design of a multiprocessor system. it is necessary to ask. 'Why do I need the multiprocessor system and what are its objectives?', and then to contigure it accordingly. In other words, almost all design aspects of a multiprocessor system are very much problem dependent.

## MULTIPROCESSOR ORGANIZATION

Although there is an endless variety of multiprocessor architectures, you can identify broad groups whose members have certain features in common. One possible approach to the classification of multiprocessor systems. attributed to Flynn, is to consider the type of the parallelism (i.e. architecture or topology) and the nature of the interprocessor communication. Flynn's four basic multiprocessor architectures are referred to by the abbreviations: s.i.s.d., s.i.m.d.. m.i.s.d. and m.i.m.d. and are described later. However, hefore continuing, 1 must point out that Flynn's topological classification of multiprocessor systems is not the only one possible, as multiprocessors may be categorized by a number of different parameters. One hroad classification of multiprocessors depends on the processor's relationship to memory and to other processing elements. Multiprocessors can be classified as processor-to-memory structures or as processing-element to processing-element structures. Figure 1 describes these two structures. A processor-to-memory architecture has N processors, an interconnection network and $N$ memory elements. The interconnection network allocates processor X to memory Y . The more general processing-element to processing-element architecture uses N processors, each with its own memory, and permits processing element X to communicate with processing element $Y$ via an interconnection network. The multiprocessors described in this series best fit the processing element to processing element model.

## SINGLE-INSTRUCTION- <br> SINGLE-DATA STREAM

The s.i.s.d. computer is nothing more than the conventional single processor system. It is called single instruction because only one instruction is executed at a time and single data-stream because there is only one task being executed at any instant.

## SINGLE-INSTRUCTION/ MULTIPLE-DATASTREAM

The s.i.m.d. architecture is designed to esecute instructions sequentially, but on data in parallel. The idea of a single insruction operating on parallel data is not as strange as it may sound. Consider vector

(b)
mathematics, where, for example, the calculation of the inner-product of two $n$ component vectors, A and B , is frequently required. The inner product of vectors $A$ and $B$ is defined as,

$$
s=A B=\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} a_{i} b_{i}
$$

The inner product is expressed as single operation, i.e. $s=A B$, but involves multipledata elements $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} . \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}$. One way of speeding up the calculation of an inner-product is to assign a processor to the generation of each of the individual elements $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}$. The simultaneous calculation of $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}$ for $\mathrm{i}=0$ to $\mathrm{n}-1$ requires $n$ processors, one for each component of the vector. Such an arrangement generally consists of a single controller that steps through the program, i.e. the single instruction-stream and an array of processing elements acting on the components of vector, i.e. the multiple data-stream in paraliel. Often, such processing elements are really number crunchers or high-speed arithmetic and logic units, rather than general-purpose microprocessors.

Fig.1. Two main multiprocessing structures are the processor-to-memory configura. tion and the processing-element-to processing-element configuration.

The s.i.m.d. architecture, or array processor as it is frequently known, has a very high performance/cost ratio, together with a great degree of efficiency, as long as the task running on it can be decomposed largely into vector operations. Consequently, the array processor is best suited to the airtraffic control problem discussed earlier, to the processing of weather information (this involves partial differential equations) and to tomography where the output of a bodyscanner is processed almost entirely by vector arithmetic. As s.i.m.d. architecture is generally built around a central processor controlling an array of special-purpose processors, the s.i.m.d. architecture is not discussed in any further detail here.

Fig.2. Graphical illustration of the classification of multiprocessor systems according to Fathi and Krieger.


## MULTIPLE-INSTRUCTION/ SINGLE-DATA STREAM

The m.i.s.d. architecture performs multiple operations concurrently on a single stream of data and is associated with the pipeline processor. A pipeline processor is best described in terms of an analogy with an automobile assembly line, where a single stream of components is operated on by a number of sequential processes to produce the finished automobile.
For example, four cars may be in the pipeline at any instant with a different operation being applied to each car. A complete car is produced after a car has passed through each of the stages in the pipeline and has been operated on at each stage.

In multiprocessor terms, the various processors are arranged in-line and are synchronized so that each processor accepts a new input every $t$ seconds. If there are $n$ processors, the total execution time of a task is nt seconds. At each epoch, a processor takes a partially completed task from a down-stream processor and hands on its own task to the next up-stream processor. As a pipeline processor has $n$ processors operating concurrently and each task may be in one of the n stages, it requires a total of $\mathrm{nt}+(\mathrm{K}-1) \mathrm{t}$ time slots to process $K$ tasks.
Reduced instruction-set (risc) microprocessors use pipelining to achieve a high throughput. At each clock cycle, one stage of the pipeline of the processor is fetching an instruction, one stage is decoding an instruction, one stage is executing an instruction and one stage is storing the operand from the previous execution stage. Multiple-instruction/single-data-stream systems are highly specialized, requiring specialpurpose architectures, and are not discussed further here. In fact, m.i.s.d. architectures have never been developed to the same extent as s.i.m.d. and m.i.m.d. architectures.

## MULTIPLE-INSTRUCTION/ MULTIPLE-DATASTREAM

The m.i.m.d. architecture is the most general-purpose form of multiprocessor system and is represented by systems in which each processor has its own set of instructions operating on its own data structures. In other words, the processors are acting in a largely autonomous mode. Each individual processor may be working on a subsection of the main task and does not necessarily need to get in touch with its neighbours until it has finished its subtask, Fig. 1

Because of the generality of the m.i.m.d. architecture, it can be said to encompass the relatively tightly-coupled arrangements discussed in my next article, and the very loosely-coupled geographically distributed local-area networks. Figure 2 provides a graphical illustration of the classification of multi-processor systems according to Fathi and Krieger (IEEE Computers, March 1983, Multiple Microprocessor Systems: What, Why and When).

[^0]
## IF YOU NEED...

## R.F. Interference/Field Strength Meters



- 9 kHz to 1.7 GHz
- CISPR/FCC specified
- GP-1B Interface standard
- Synthesized L.O.
- Complete range of aerials available
- Weight 4 KG


## Radio Monitoring Systems



## then you need to call... /Inritsu

ANRITSU EUROPE LIMITED
Kansas Avenue, Langworthy Park,
ANRITSU EUROPE LIMITED
1230 Aztec West, Almondsbury,
Salford. Manchester M5 2GL
Bristol BS 12 4SG
Teleohone: 061-873-8041 Telephone:0454615252
Telex

## Colour Image Aquisition Board

et the OGGITRONICS LTD CDG512/7 take all of the headache out of the front end design of your colour'image aquisition system.
The board accepts a standard 1 volt composite signal and provides all of the following:

Linear red, green, blue outputs through a high performance colour decoder.
Digital 7 -bit resolution red, green, blue outputs at 10 MHz sample rate.
Line locked 10 MHz output clock.
Horizontal and vertical (field and frame)
signals. 750hm buffered CCIR sync and blanking signals.
Automatic internal/external sync switch for sync pulse generator.
Colour and In-lock LED indicators.
DC control of saturation and contrast
Requires +5 V and an unregulated 14 V supply.
Complete with all documentation and leads ready to go.
Substantial quantity discounts available.
OGGITRONICS LTD


Further information contact:
Dan Ogilvie at Oggitronics Ltd., Poole House, 37 High Street, Maldon, Essex CM9 7PF. Telephone: (0621) 50378.


# Confessions of a frustrated inventor 

Who ever thought that an article in a technical journal could move me this way? And still that is what happened when I read "Confessions of a frustrated inventor" by Heinz Lipschutz in your March issue. To be honest, my emotions were mainly the product of self pity, because a lot that Mr Lipschutz wrote about was recognized by me from personal experience. The way he described his case was impressive and piteous as well, starting with a cool account of the facts, and ending with a hardly hidden outburst of rage. The subject of technology may seem to be down-to-earth and emotionless to most people, but when a man devotes the best hours of his day. and the best years of his life to a technical subject, then it becomes a real part of his reason for living. If it then appears that "the world" denies his brain-child or even does not want to know it at all, then something breaks inside. And believe me: cool reasoning in this case will not helpabit.
Mr Lipschutz wanted to do a favour to a whole country, England. My objectives were a little smaller. I work in the i.c. department of a big Dutch firm, and now and then I am plagued by some brain-wave, concerning the design or the simulation of i.cs. For instance, two years ago I discovered a new design method for c-mos standard-cell ics. which would make them about half the size. I wrote an article about it, well-documented and polished qua writing style, and sent it to some group leaders. But reactions were nearly absent. Then I remembered that people in industry are not interested in plans but only in complete solutions. so I started to work out the ideas myself, which was not easy because I had to retrain myself to be a software writer. I did the work mainly in spare time. Some people might think that I am crazy, but I'm unable to stop when I have a good idea.

I took a part of an existing i.c. and implemented it in two ways: the old way, and by means of the
program I had written. I depicted the implementations on the same sheet of paper, so it would be clear to everybody that there was indeed a big area difference. I wrote some accompanying text, sent it to several people, and started to wait until everybody would begin 'phoning, writing and asking for further information! As you may guess, I'm still waiting. Now and then a colleague asks how the project continues, and somebody has done a half-bred investigation on it, but that's all.

This case is only one example of many similar experiences; however, sometimes the reaction was not lack of interest, but aggression. I always tried to find out what were the mechanisms behind the rejection of my ideas. One problem is that the persons who are important for the appreciation of new ideas are exactly the ones that are responsible themselves for the generation of such ideas. So personally they have nothing to earn with it. The managers, supposed to be interest in earning money for the company, do not like new ideas too, because they cannot judge them, being no technicians. And the average designers, my dear colleagues, do not like new ideas at all, because then they have to learn new things or make choices, and life is too difficult already.

As you may understand, I have become a little cynical about the nature of people in organizations. That however does not stop me from being surprised or disappointed occasionally, especially when I find out that nothing helps: writing, talking, explicitly asking questions. Working for an idea and bringing it to a good end is a very exciting experience, but you never get really used to apparent lack of interest in the things you have put your heart in.
W. Boeke

Hilversum
Holland.
I confirm from decades of experience that the plight of the inventor and his invention is quite as bad as Heinz Lipschutz asserts in EWW, March, 1988.

I quote from his article;
"A major problem I discovered was the inability to get a fair hearing. The reason was a "Catch
$22^{\prime}$ situation in that nobody wanted to know, having never before even heard of me, and that most of the media did not want to publish anything by me for the same reason, so that as a consequence nobody heard of me."
I have all the credibility he feels he needs. The British Government has spent $£ 100,000$ on my invention (WW. July, 1981). I have received hundreds of thousands of pounds for my patents. Millions have been spent on my ideas. However. I am absolutely sure that I would not receive a fair hearing, or any hearing at all, for my next invention. This is in spite of the fact that everyone seems to have heard of me. No one, including myself, will ever gain credibility in Britain as an inventor.

## References.

Management against innovation, The British Business Graduates Association Journal, Summer 1977. The NRDC - failing in its duty? WW May 1978, page 48.
Ivor Catt
St Albans
Hertfordshire

## Instrumentation amplifiers

In the April edition of EWW you published two letters criticizing some aspects of my February article on instrumentation amplifiers and I would like the opportunity to reply.

It is quite clear in the analysis that I presented that both the differential gain and common mode gains refer to the output voltage of each amplifier in relation to the input terminal voltages, and in so doing there is a tacit assumption that the source impedances of the signals applied to the inputs are negligible with respect to the input impedances. When processing any voltage information from a signal source, it is clearly important to ensure that the input impedance is very much greater than the driving source impedance. The input buffering action in the three-op-amp circuit does indeed give the instrumentation amplifier some advantages in this respect and I touched on this aspect in the final paragraph of myarticle.

To evaluate the effects of nonzero and imbalanced driving source impedances on the single op-amp differential amplifier, the values of $R_{2}$ and $R_{3}$ need to be modified to $R_{1}^{\prime}$ and $R_{3}^{\prime}$. given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{R}_{1} & =\mathrm{R}_{1}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S} 1} \\
\text { and } \mathrm{R}_{3}^{\prime} & =\mathrm{R}_{3}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S} 3},
\end{aligned}
$$

where $R_{S 1}$ and $R_{S 3}$ are the Thévenin equivalent source impedances driving the inverting and non-inverting inputs respectively. With this substitution the rest of the analysis remains the same and the effects of $R_{S 1}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S} 3}$ only degrade the single opamp differential amplifier.

The purpose of my article was to focus on the less obvious aspects of enhanced c.m.r.r. offered by the three op-amp instrumentation amplifier that accrue significance only when the gain-bandwidth product of the complete differential amplifier cannot be achieved with a single op-amp circuit, such as the standard differential amplifier.

Both critics misquote my concluding remarks. I do not claim without qualification that the three op-amp instrumentation amplifier offers no significant advantages over the single opamp differential amplifier; the qualification being, as stated above, when the specified gainbandwidth product of the complete amplifier can be achieved with a single op-amp circuit.
John Lidgey
Oxford Polytechnic
Oxford

## Convolution

Howard Hutchings points out the difficulty of visualizing the process of analogue convolution in his excellent article in the February issue. The following explanation should be more helpful than the standard method based on sliding two graphs across each other.

Consider a system with a response $h\left(t^{\prime}\right)$ to a unit impulse where $t^{\prime}$ is the time after the impulse is presented to the input. A unit impulse or delta function has an area of 1 ; therefore an impulse with an area A will produce a response of $\mathrm{Ah}\left(\mathrm{t}^{\prime}\right)$. If a series of pulses is applied to

the input, then each one will contribute its own Ah(t') to the response.

Now, a continuous function applied to the system can be considered as a series of narrow pulses. Note that $t$ is real time. A

pulse occurring after a time $\tau$ with width $\Delta \tau$ will have an area $f(\tau) \Delta \tau$ and for this pulse $t^{\prime}=(t-\tau)$.

So the contribution of this pulse is

$$
A h\left(t^{\prime}\right)=f(\tau) \Delta \tau \times h(t-\tau)
$$

The contribution for all pulses will then be

$$
\sum_{-x}^{+\infty} f(\tau) h(t-\tau) \Delta \tau
$$

or. in the limit, the response $r(t)$ is then

$$
r(t)=\int_{-x}^{+x} f(\tau) h(t-\tau) d \tau
$$

This is the convolution integral. It should be remembered that the unit impulse contains all frequencies, so that when transformed to the frequency domain. the impulse response $h(t)$ gives the system frequency response $H(\omega)$. Thus, if the input signal is $F(\omega)$, then the output response $R(\omega)$ will be

$$
R(\omega)=F(\omega) H(\omega)
$$

This is the immediate result if the convolution integral is transformed to the frequency domain.

I hope this will be helpful to readers.
T. Green

Bicester
Oxfordshire

## Seven per cent

I am afraid Mr Catt (April) has not made any new discovery, but has merely expressed in a different form the well known Zipfs Law of word occurrence. This was originally published in 1949 in the book Human Behaviour and the Principle of Least Effort.
This law states that the number of occurrences of a word in a long length of text is the reciprocal of the order of frequency of occurrence. For example, the tenth most frequent word occurs about $1 / 10$ as many times as the most frequent word.

Applying this law to Catt's text of 16384 different words gives the following -
Let $\mathrm{N}=$ frequency of the most commonword.
Then
$\mathrm{N}+\mathrm{N} / 2+\mathrm{N} / 3+\mathrm{N} / 4+$
$\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . \mathrm{N} / 16384=16384$.

## Therefore

$\mathrm{N}(1+1 / 2+1 / 3+1 / 4+$
$\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . . .1 / 16384)=16384$.

## Therefore

$10.2813 \mathrm{~N}=16384$
and

$$
N=1594
$$

From this, the frequency of word ranking can be calculated.

| Rank | Frequency | Cumulative <br> percentage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1594 | 9.729 |
| 2 | 797 | 14.594 |
| 3 | 531 |  |
| 4 | 399 | 20.270 |
| 5 | 319 |  |
| 6 | 266 |  |
| 7 | 228 | 26.447 |
| 8 | 199 |  |
| 9 | 177 |  |
| 10 | 159 |  |
| 11 | 145 |  |
| 12 | 133 |  |
| 13 | 123 |  |
| 14 | 114 |  |
| 15 | 106 | 32.898 |
| 16 | 100 |  |

Thus it will be seen that each binary doubling of ranking increases the percentage frequency by approximately $7 \%$, as Catt suggests.

It can easily be shown, by adding together the reciprocals in the Zipf series, that each binary doubling will give an equal increase in frequency.

It will thus be seen that Catt's $7 \%$ rule can be derived from Zipfs Law.

Benoit B. Mandelbrot, who was later to achieve fame

| Rank | Reciprocals | Sum of <br> reciprocals |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $5-8$ | $1 / 5-1 / 8$ | 0.6345 |
| $9-16$ | $1 /-1 / 16$ | 0.669 |
| $17-32$ | $1 / 17-1 / 32$ | 0.677 |
| $33-64$ | $1 / 33-1 / 64$ | 0.6854 |
| $65-128$ | $1 / 65-1 / 128$ | 0.6892 |
| $129-256$ | $1 / 129-1 / 256$ | 0.6912 |
| $255-12$ | $1 / 257-1 / 512$ | 0.692 |
| $513-1024$ | $1 / 513-1 / 024$ | 0.6926 |
| $1025-248$ | $1 / 1025-1 / 2048$ | 0.6929 |
| $2049-4096$ | $1 / 2049-1 / 4096$ | 0.6930 |
| $4097-8192$ | $1 / 4097-1 / 8192$ | 0.6931 |
| $8193-16384$ | $1 / 8193-1 / 16384$ | 0.6931 |

through his work on fractals. suggested a theoretical basis for the law.

Zipf found the law applied in many other areas besides word frequencies, such as the populations of cities within a given country.
G.R. Turner

Stourbridge
West Midlands

## The observer in Science

Tom Ivall's article 'The observer in science' (April) leaves the impression that many philosophers, once they have formulated a model of scientific and technological activity, don't question too closely whether scientists actually behave according to the model. The empiricists at least could not have been expected to appreciate that the brain's forte lies in imposing patterns on arrays of objects, in detecting systematic changes in these patterns, especially periodic changes, and above all in detecting moving objects. These facilities, which are essential for any animal that wishes to find its way around. to find things to eat, and to avoid being eaten. represent a big advance on Locke's 'white paper'.

With them an alert shepherd. watching over his flock at nights for months or years in the same area. can discover for himself the regular rotation of the pattern of stars, the cycles of the moon, the seasonal changes in the position of sunrise and sunset, and even the erratic motion of some 'stars' ('planet' is derived from a Greek word meaning wanderer). This knowledge of astronomy he acquires in the way foreseen by the empiricists. The experiences of shepherds may be unfamiliar to modern city dwellers, but they form the backcloth to life in biblical times. However the com-
plex pattern of planetary movements is unlikely to be unravelled except by someone who first assumes that such a pattern exists, and then deliberately looks for it.
Anyone attempting to codify planetary movements may well produce some sort of 'model' to act as a mnemonic. For this purpose even a tale of the goingson of gods and goddesses may serve. In fact our notions of 'red', of 'animal', etc. are no more than models, to be adjusted as we gain increasing experience of the outside world. If anything they are less absolute than the models of the physicist, otherwise why so many arguments about the colours and patterns of carpets. clothes and curtains?

Philosophers may have persuaded themselves that an observer and the system he observes are interdependent, but it is far. from obvious to those actually engaged in physics experiments. Nowadays the details of the experimental configuration and the way in which the experiment is to be run will as likely as not be entered into a computer, and subsequently set up automatically. If the experimenter were to be killed in a road accident before the experiment began, that would hardly affect its outcome. In fact the interaction between the observer and the system observed is immaterial: what really matters is the interaction between the equipment used for the measurements and the system observed.

It is even possible to make a random choice of the measurements to be performed. Aspect's experiments demonstrating violations of Bell's inequality (deduced from Special Relativity) come very close to this, and provide some of the clearest experimental evidence for the quantum mechanical predictions that in certain cases the system used to make measurements must inevitably affect the state of the system measured.
C.F. Coleman

## Grove

Oxfordshire.
A. Aspect, J. Dalibard, and G. Roger, 'Experimental Tests of Bell's Inequalities Using TimeVarying Analyzers', Phys. Rev. Letters 49 (1982) 1804-1807

One aspect of observation not discussed in Tom Ivall's other-
wise excellent article in the April issue of EWW is that the capabilities of human senses are restricted in just the same way that there is a limit of detection for all experimental procedures and the instruments used in them. At very low intensities of stimulus. a human observer is unable to tell with certainty whether an event external to the body has happened or not. Psychologists call this the limen of perception and assign a probability of 0.5 to all sensory experiences at this level. This constraint will, therefore, also apply to all human knowledge that has been acquired by accumulation of sensory experience within an evolutionary context.
Since, in addition, nervous activity depends on electrical pulses ('action potentials') and an 'all-or-nothing' mechanism. it follows that all events in the Universe will be perceived as being quantized, whether or not they are in terms of 'objective reality: The implications of this are far-reaching and, unless they are recognized by physicists and others, will continue to provide stumbling blocks to the rational solution of problems. The ultimate truth is that all procedures in logic end in paradox, resolveable only by arbitrary toss of a coin. Curiously, this makes fitting conceptual models to experimental data much easier.
B.E.P. Clement

Crickhowell.
Powys.

## Frequency changes

We are very pleased to hear that your correspondent Mr West (May Letters) is generally able to enjoy Radio 4 long wave in Villereal, and that the sound quality is good.

Radio 4 long wave moved to 198 kHz at 0100 on 1 February, 1988 to come in line with the International Frequency Plan referred to by Mr West. This change follows from an agreement at the 1979 WorldAdministrative Radio Conference which assigned frequencies in the longwave band to a 9 kliz spacing. This agreement will also extend the band, eventually, to 283.5 kHz .

The change has been co-
ordinated internationally in three stages. Whilst most broadcasters concerned changed frequency on 1 February as required under stage 2 of this process, the 1 MW Algerian transmitter is still on 200 kHz . Depending on the propagation conditions. this can cause a 2 kHz heterodyne when listening to any service on 198 kHz . This is the most probable source of Mr West's problem.

We have asked the Algerians to come into line and adopt 198 kHz too. and hope they will soon change.
Mick Gleave
Asst Head, Engineering
Information Department
BBC
London

## Flow charts

Mr Medes (April Letters) shows that thinking which will do for hardware design may well be too sloppy to work when programming. His Fig. 1 shows something inherently impossible and which cannot exist. If both inputs R and S are low, then both outputs are high and cannot be $Q$ and not $Q$. Also, if R and S change simultaneously from low to high. the outputs are indeterminate. Of course, in the world of hardware there are unwritten conventions for dealing with these awkward situations, but in programming everything relevant must be stated explicitly. It is silly to compare the diagram of the RS flip-flop with code that does more than the diagram. If you remove the absurdity and call the outputs X and Y , and if you ignore the awkward case of indeterminate outputs, you then get

IF NOT (RAND S)

## THEN

$\mathrm{X}:=\mathrm{NOTR}:$
$\mathrm{Y}:=$ NOTS

## END:

That should make it perfectly clear what the flip-flop does. even to someone who doesn't already know! I can't think why Mr Medes should take such evident pride in having produced the bad code in his Fig 2. No, Mr Medes: hardware and software are such different things that you can't get away with mixing them as you have tried to do.

Mr Sweeney rightly dispara-
ged his little piece of code on the grounds that its straight left margin made it unclear. Now Mr Medes tells us that wavy lines are the bane of the computer industry. I must learn to program in Arabic (so as to get a wavy right hand margin) in the hope that that is less offensive than waves on the left.
Mr Medes makes me chuckle at his attempt to merge into one person ROss and praTT: ROTT? I hope Mr Ross doesn't mind!

## J.G.D. Pratt

Leatherhead
Surrey.
It's not often that I need to reply to a magazine article, but A. Medes of Australia's letter, in your "Feedback" column in the April issue, contained many statements about computer science which are not accurate. especially concerning flow charts. His comparison of them with circuit diagrams is very misleading and as someone reading a joint degree in both fields I feel I must correct him.

Circuit diagrams, as you must realise, show all the physical information about a circuit, with the exception of the actual p.c.b. lay out and are generally the best representation of a circuit. whereas flow charts in no way show all the program details. For example such important issues as data structure and scope are not shown on any flow chart which I've seen, but even worse the programme structure itself may be changed in representing it in a flow chart: for instance consider the recursive program segment:-
$\operatorname{fac}(x)<=(1$ IF $x=0$ ELSE $\left.\operatorname{fac}(x-1)^{*} x\right)$;

This is closer to the circuit diagram than a flow chart in that it completely describes all the information about the function, it could even be used to define the factorial function. It is also like a circuit diagram, in that does not contain the actual implementation details.

I would like to see a flow chart which comes as near to representing the program as well as the above line, without converting it to a iterative version first. Flow charts were used, when the languages about were flat and all the under-laying workings of the
computer were apparent to the programmer. In the above segment the cogs of the program are hidden, like in most modern languages but unlike in older "Fortran"-like languages.
Finally, flow charts like pseudo-code are only programming aids: in the future. languages will become more natural to write and the workings of the computer will be hidden from the programmer, as in the case of the new massively parallel computers being made. where we will not have any choice but to hide the implementation details and whether we use diagrams or text to represent the new highly structured languages being written for them, is only "syntaxic sugar", but flow charts as they stand, come no way near to being expressive enough.
D. Celano

Swindon
Wiltshire

## Moving-coil head amplifier

I would like to thank Mr Nalty (April) for his generous praise of my moving-coil preamp design. However, I winced to read his next sentence "Every competent engineer knows that the inclusion of electrolytic capacitors in the signal path will seriously distort its sound quality" This is quite untrue.

Mr Nalty blames dialectric absorption' (sic). Perhaps he means 'dialectic absorption', which my dictionary defines as testing the truth by logical disputation. Nothing would please me better. so long as we can keep both sides of the disputation logical.

The use of electrolytics in audio paths sets two major traps for the unwary, neither of which Mr Nalty addresses. The first is a slight tendency to microphony. which is unlikely to be detectable at the signal levels found in pre and power-amps. The second, and more important, is the possibility of a sharp rise in non-linear distortion at low frequencies if a signal voltage across the capacitor is allowed to develop. This point was thoroughly explored, if not actually beaten to death, in EWW two years ago ${ }^{1}$. Neither of these tediously practical consid-
erations seem to have caught the imagination of the Subjectivist Tendency.

My design makes no reference to component specifications (of the sort that Mr Nalty means) because they have no basis in reality. Any well-brought-up electronic circuit should be insensitive to tolerances in conventional parameters; in my professional capacity the circuitry 1 design is reproduced by the thousand, and so any other approach would be disastrous.

The cartridge loading resistor is just a resistor - $5 \%$ carbon film is quite adequate - and to put it bluntly, anyone in audio who spends $£ 10$ on a resistor is a fool.

The root of the problem is that Mr Nalty, as a hard-line Subjectivist. feels free to put fonward as facts assertions that are lamentably devoid of a shred of supporting evidence. He dare not even hint at what sort of mechanisms are involved, or describe their effects on a signal, for fear that a quick experiment will show that they are illusory. Has Mr Nalty made any measurements on capacitors in real-life circuit situations? I think we should be told.

One of the few definite statements that Subjectivists have been tempted into making is that electrolytics (and indeed, copper wires) suffer from a sort of lowlevel crossover distortion that can be heard but not measured. It did not take me long to prove that if any such effects exist they are well below the -150 dBu level, and if that is not audible I should like to know what is ${ }^{2}$.

I therefore bluntly challenge Mr Nalty to be more specific in his speculations so that they can be subjected to the ruthless duo of logic and experiment. The scientific method got us to the moon; it is unlikely that it cannot cope with audio.
Douglas Self
Forest Cate
London.

## References

## 1 Letters, E\&WW Feb. 86, pp43,44.

2 Self. "Ultra-Low-Noise Amplifiers and Granularity Distortion." JAES Nov. 1987.

## Relativity and engineering

J.C.C. Field quotes an accuracy for Navstar (CPS) of 18 metres. Perhaps engineer Field could put relativity aside for a moment and consider the 18 -metre error.

The earth turns on its axis one revolution each 24 hours. Hence the signal from the satellite to the ground observer suffers a phase shift resulting from the Sagnac effect (principle of the laser gyro). Since the satellite is in a 12 -hour orbit, the distance between the satellite and the ground observer is continually changing, that is, there is a time rate of change of the Sagnac phase shift, which is a frequency. That frequency should be added to the Doppler in the algorithm but is not.

For a numerical example. consider an observer on the equator in the plane of a polar satellite. His ground position error, as a function of the satellite elevation angle is, then.

| elevation angle <br> (degrees) | error <br> (meters) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 14.15 |
| 10 | 14.4 |
| 20 | 15.25 |
| 30 | 16.7 |
| 40 | 19.0 |
| 50 | 22.7 |
| 60 | 29.9 |
| 70 | 56.7 |
| 78.182 (horizon) | infinite |
| 80 | -49.7 |
| 90 | 0 |

The beauty of this observation is that the noted phase shift is compatible, according to the establishment, with both the Special ${ }^{1}$ and General ${ }^{2}$ Theories of Relativity. Is there an Establishment "cover-up" of this error? You bet!

## References

1.C.G. Field. Electronics and Wireless World. March 1988.

1. F.C. Michel, Phys. Rev: D. vol.19. No.4, 1271, 15 February. 1977
2 J.M. Cohen and H.E. Moses, Phys. Rev. Lett., vol.39, No.26. 1641. 26 December. 1977
E.W. Silvertooth

Olga.
USA
In EUW for March, 1988 J.C.C. Field comments on Einstein's theory of relativity on the basis of
physical effects of moving bodies and clocks. Referring to such effects is a common method when defending this theory instead of answering the criticism.
The mass-increase phenomenon was initially discovered by Kaufmann in 1901 in cathode-ray experiments, and not predicted by Einstein's theory. It is known that H.A. Lorentz and Abraham Pais had suggested a theoretical formula for it, the formula which the particle physicist uses today.

The relation $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{m} \cdot \mathrm{c}^{2}$ was also known and suggested by Poincaré, Hasenöhrl and Langevin independently of Einstein and before him. It is even known that the time-dilation effect was suggested by Larmor in 1900 and the hypothetical length-contraction effect by Lorentz and Fitzgerald some years before. Poincaré was the inventor of "the principle of relativity" as reported from an international congress of Physics at St. Louis, USA, in 1904. The mathematics of space and time was developed by Lorentz.

Obviously, the adduced effects as referred to in the theory of relativity can be deduced from other starting points having nothing with to do relativity and not necessarily erroneous. Hence, we may ask: "What have these physical effects to do with relativity?"

The theon of relativity has been criticized mainly on the basis of its invariant light hypothesis, the hypothesis constituting the base of the theory. Einstein himself said: "If the speed of light is in the least bit affected by the speed of the light source, then my whole theory of relativity and theory of gravity is false". Dedicated relativists try to muddy the water by talking about other things when this criticism appears, neglect ing what the critics are trying to say: if the base hypotheses of a theory are not correct, the predicted imaginary physical effects of the theory cannot be correct. Dedicated relativists seems to have real difficulties in accepting this simple and obvious fact.
Ove Tedenstig
Märsta
Sweden.

## Atomic fission

There is a certain sacerdotal smugness to the assertions proffered by Hankey and Coleman (Letters, March): we are told that "experiments have failed to determine a size for the electron", but that "the two particles do, in fact, have drastically different sizes"; and I did not deny an internal structure for them, as a more careful rereading will show. I warned that the article was "simplistic" in order to dissuade any reader from assuming that the diagrams were scaled, thereby to infer that gamma frequencies need be involved, but some are so fond of the taste of shoe leather that they must perforce open their mouths.
Should any biologist offer an analysis of a cell nucleus which completely ignored its environment, he would be roundly condemned; yet physicists model the atomic nucleus with no reference whatever to the intense, complex, and dynamic electromagnetic field surrounding it, and demand absolute authority for their deductions. Since noone to my knowledge has ever seen a sub-atomic particle (the above gentlemen possibly excepted) our understanding of them must rely on many steps of inference and reasoning, any of which may at some future date be proved faulty or incomplete. As a more cautious commentator observes, "How a particle sits in equilibrium with the aether in a quiet background can be very different from how it appears in our mammoth machines in reacting to high-energy collisions". By investigating the relationship that exists between the e.m. field and the nucleus, there is every chance that we may be able to influence the nucleus indirectly by manipulating the field, and this involves readily obtainable energies. such as from ordinary lasers. My reason for not quoting any numerical values was not that they might be "too complex for EWW readers", but simply because the research needed to establish them has not been done.
Carl Adams
Terran Research
Eastwood
Australia

## APPLICATIONS SUMMARY



## Digital opto-coupling for analogue signals

Direct transfer of analogue signals through opto-couplers, shown in the left-hand illustration, is adequate for many applications but higher linearity and stability can be achieved by passing the analogue information through the opto-coupler in digital form.

With analogue techniques, the smallest achievable linearity error is typically between 0.5 and $1 \%$.

Isocom's Application note No.l details methods of connecting digital inputs and outputs to opto-couplers to improve linearity and stability. It does not discuss digital

encoding techniques but it does give a good description of switching considerations for opto-couplers.

Included in the three-sheet note is a brief

outline of the computer interface shown on the right. The graph shows that, for analogue coupling, linearity improves as input current rises.

## Cordless telephone receiver

Audio amplification, second conversion and second i.f. demodulation sections form the ULN3883A dual-conversion receiver i.c. This low-power device, designed for narrow-band f.m. i.f., is used here as part of a cordless telephone.

Conversion of the 10.7 MHz first i.f. to

455 kHz is done by the 10.245 MHz crystal. A tuned transformer matched to a ceramic filter with 15 kHz bandwidth forms the 455 kHz filter.

Output of the ceramic filter is matched with a $1.8 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ resistor at the i.f. amplifier input. Loading the detector coil with $68 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ gives a $Q$ of about 25 to produce an audio output of around 170 mV r.m.s. for a 3 kHz peak deviation. Since this is more than enough to drive the audio amplifier, an RC

network can be inserted between the detector nutput and volume control to provide de-enphasis.
Muting is accomplished by amplifying noise present at the detector output in the absence of a signal. rectifying it and applying the rectified signal to the mute input. When voltage at pin 8 exceeds 0.6 V , the audio amplifier turns off.

The internal op-amp between the detector output and rectifier circuit forms an active bandpass filter with 7 kHz centre frequency. This filter should be designed to respond to the guard-tone signal being transmitted.

Also in the Sprague ULN 3883 datal applications sheet are test circuits and a circuit similar to this one but taking advantage of the good signal-handling capability of the i.c's mixer.

| Addresses |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Philips | Sprague Electric |
| Mullard House | Airtech2 |
| Torrington Place | Flemming |
| London WCIE 7HD | Crawley |
| 01-580 6633 | West Sussex RH102Y |
| Isocom Litd |  |
| Prospect Way | Jack 17 |
| Park View Ind. Est. | Spaceheights Ltd |
| Brenda Road | 6 Prospect Place |
| -Hartlepool | Chapelhay. Weymouth |
| Cleveland TS25 IUD | Dorset DT4 8 JY |
| 0429221431 | 0305771974 |

## APPLICATIONS SUMMARY

Finding linearnetwork instability


The 'Practical guide to the analysis of linear electronic circuits using a personal computer' is specifically written with the Jack 17 analysis program in mind, but much of its information could be helpful to users of other analysis programs.

One example from the Spaceheights guide, case study 13, is concerned with tracking down instability. In Jack 17, annplifying devices can be specified in terns of mutual conductance. To track down instability, the guide suggests that after finding the offending loop, you break it immediat ely before the mutual conductance in the amplifying device. Next, the conductance is driven with a signal and the resulting voltage between the nodes that normally drive the conductance is measured. If the measured voltage ratio is greater than or equal to one at every frequency where the phase is zero
degrees then the network is unstable. If the ratio is less than unity at zero degrees. the network is stable regardless of how large the ratio may be at other phase angles.

In the two uppermost diagrams. gain of the amplifying device is expressed in terms of $g_{m}$ so the device input resistance forms
the load over the output. In the second example. current gain is specified. Output of the loop is taken across current-measuring resistor $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{r}}$ through input resistor $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{in}}$.
Other case studies in the guide are concerned with procedures for creating circuits and devices.

## A and $\mu$-law companding with digital signal processors

Pulse-code modulation is used to transmit voice signals over digital communications networks since it allows analogue signals such as speech to be reliably transmitted with a relatively low signal-to-noise ratio.

Transforming continuous band-limited signals into p.c.m. requires sampling. quantization and binary encoding. Quantization errors occurring during analogue-to-digital conversion appear as distortion. and the effect of this distortion depends on two factors: quantization step size (resolution)
and characteristics of the analogue signal.
Simply decreasing quantization step size reduces distortion but increases the transmission rate. Non-linear characteristics of the analogue signal however can be compensated for by companding, with relat ively few disadvantages. Companding provides a constant signal-to-noise ratio over a large dynamic range.
Digital companding is the subject of an application note from Philips called ' $\mu$ and A-law companding with the PCB5010 and PCB5011: The PCB devices are signal processors so the note obviously contains specific information on how to produce companding software for these i.cs. But it also contains good descriptions of A-law companding, which is essentially logarithmic. and $\mu$-law companding, which gives better s-to-n ratio at lower levels.



## CONOUERING NEW HEIGHTS



To scale the heights, just call us for your FREE copy of our catalogue
*(Ex VAT \& Delivery) Cratech instruments Limited
2 Stephenson Road, St. Ives, Huntingdon, Cambs. PE17 4WJ Telephone: (0480) 301818
ENTER 46 ON REPLY CARD


## PRÜF-UND MESSGERÄTE FÜR DEN NACHRICHTENWESENMARKT

## INSTRUMENTAL DE PRUEBA Y MEDICION PARA EL AMBITO DE COMUNICACIONES

| Farnell Instruments manufactures Instruments for the production, test, or repair and recallibration, of moblle radios, pocket pagers and other communications equipment. |
| :---: |
| The instruments include field portable units, bench or rack mounting models, and complete systems for manual or automatic use under computer control. |
| The equipment designs are state-ot-the-art and competitively piced and avallable world-wide through a network of Agents. |

Equipement pour reparation et recallbration des radios mobiles -Equipement de recherche de personnes et autres equipements

L'instrumentation comprend des unités portables alnsi que des modelles destines aux laboraforres et des systèmes complets pour les mesures manuelles ou automatiques

Equipements a la pointe de la technologle. d̀ des pilx compétitils et disponibles partout dans le monde par un reseau d'agents.

Die Firma Farnell Instruments fentigt Geräte für dle Herstellung. Prứfung oder Instandsetzung und Nacheichung von fahtbaren Radloapparaten,
Personenrufgeräten und anderen
Nachrichtenweseneinrichtungen.
Dle Geräte umfassen tragbare Elinheiten für den Aussendienst geelgnet, Ausführungen zum Anbringen an einer Werbank oder einem Gestell, sowle komplette computergesteuerte Systeme für manuellen, bzw. automatischen Betrleb.

Die Elnrichtungskonstruktionen beinhalten den neusten Stand der Entwicklung, sind konkurrenztähig im Preis und sind weltweit durch ein Vertreternetzwerk erhätilich.

Farnell Instruments fabica instrumental para empleo en producción pruebas reparaclones y recalliraclón de radioaparatos móviles de radiopaginadores de bolsillo y de ofros equipos de comunicaclones

Elienglón de instrumentalfarnell comprende unidades portátles de campo, modelos de mesa e instalables en estantes y sistemas completos de aperación manual u operación automática computorizada

Es instrumental de avanzada técrica y preclo competitivo, y se cuenta con representaclón de la marca en todo el mundo.


# Phase from amplitude 

## A numerical method for determining phase response of a network when the amplitude is known.

D.V. MERCY

I$t$ is possible to derive the phase response of a network from details of its amplitude response, and vice versa, provided that the network in question is a minimum phase-shift type. Two similar conditions relate the real and imaginary components of a network function. Consequently, no one parameter can be specified independently of the others and this was shown by Bode to he very relevant to feedback amplifier design. The relationships are also useful when determining other prorerties of minimum phase-shift networks, such as their transient behaviour, if data on only one parameter, say the amplitude response, is initially available.
The equations which relate amplitude and phase can be expressed in several ways. However, the derivation of these equations is not discussed in detail, since this work is well covered elsewhere. (For example, the results have been obtained directly by means of contour integration in the complex plane ${ }^{1,2,3.4}$, and as special cases of Hilbert transform relationships ${ }^{5}$ ).
A common problem with these results is that they contain integrals which cannot he evaluated analytically except for a few special cases. Even then, the calculations are not trivial and are time consuming if great accuracy is required.
Bode demonstrated how to find the phase response from the amplitude response by a graphical method, making use of an amplitude characteristic which he called the "semiinfinite characteristic of attenuation". This is shown in Fig.1(a), which indicates zero loss up to frequency $\omega_{0}$ and an attenuation above this frequency which increases at 6 dB per octave or at 20 dB per decade or, using a unit favoured by Bode. at I neper per e $(=2.718)$ times increase in frequency. The phase curve corresponding to this attenuation chracteristic has been calculated and is shown in Fib. 1(b). It was given by Bode in his book, with more accurate tables published subsequently by Corrington ${ }^{6}$ and Thomas ${ }^{7}$. Incidentally, it should be noted that the phase cunve uses $\omega_{0} / \omega$ as the independent variable for $\omega$ less than $\omega_{0}$ and $\omega_{0} / \omega$ as the independent variable for $\omega$ greater than $\omega_{0}$. This follows the practice of Thomas and proves to be useful later.
With the graphical method, a suitably scaled combination of "semi-infinite characteristics" is chosen which closely approximates to the amplitude response. The corresponding phase response is derived by sum-
ming similarly scaled versions of the phase curve in Fig. 1 (b).

An alternative attenuation characteristic, for which the phase curve can be calculated, is given in Fig.2. This curve, called the "finite line segment characteristic" was also used by Bode and later investigated by Murakami and Corrington4. It is derived by summing two semi-infinite, constant-slope characteristics which have different cut-off frequencies $\omega_{1}$ and $\omega_{2}$, but equal slopes. As above, the output result is obtained by summing data from scaled graphs or tables. Murakami and Corrington give a large number of curves for various values of the ratio $\omega_{2} / \omega_{1}$ which allow the phase to be derived from amplitude and, in addition, they give curves which allow amplitude to be derived from phase.

More recently, Sekey ${ }^{8}$ has demonstrated a numeric method, suitable for computer evaluation, which avoids the use of graphs or tables. However, the procedure obtains group delay rather than phase from the attenuation data. The results were estimated to be accurate to about $10 \%$.

In 1980, in unpublished work. S. Blake developed a direct numeric procedure with which to obtain phase from amplitude, while carning out an investigation into permissible tolerances for radar receiver parameters. The solutions in this article are based on his methods. although the detailed development and results differ somewhat. In addition, the inverse problem (that of deriving amplitude from phase) is also solved numerically here.

## RELATING AMPLITUDE AND PHASE

If $f(s)$ is the input impedance, input admittance, transfer impedance or transfer admittance of a network, then the general expression for the response function to be considered in this paper is

$$
f(s)=K \cdot s^{L} \frac{\left(s+a_{1}\right)\left(s+a_{2}\right) \ldots \ldots \ldots\left(s+a_{M}\right)}{\left(s+b_{j}\right)\left(s+b_{2}\right) \ldots \ldots \ldots\left(s+b_{p}\right)}(1)
$$

The following constraints are to apply to the expression:
(i) There are $Z$ zeros in total, with $L$ zeros at the origin and M in the left half plane. No zeros exist in the right half plane.
(ii) There are P poles, all in the left half plane and $P \geqslant Z$.
(iii) All the a's and b's occur as real numbers, or if complex, in complex conjugate pairs. Figure 3 gives a general schematic of $f(s)$,
showing an typical group of poles and zeros in the splane.
The function $f(j \omega)$, the value of $f(s)$ along the jw axis, can be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(j \omega)=u(\omega)+j v(\omega) \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig.1. Bode's 'semi-infinite characteristic of attenuation' and accompanying phase curve, derived graphically.


Fig.2. 'Finite line segment characteristic enables phase curve to be calculated
where $u(\omega)$ and $j v(\omega)$ are the real and imaginary parts of the function f , defined along the $\mathrm{j} \omega$ axis. It is the relationship between $u$ and $v$, among others. that are of interest here.

Bode and others (see reference 4 for an extensive list) have derived the relationships between the real and imaginary parts of if $j \omega$ ). Equations (3) to (5) are those to be evaluated below, although other versions of the relationships exist.

$$
\begin{align*}
& v_{\mathrm{x}}=\frac{2 \cdot \omega_{\mathrm{x}}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{u-u_{x}}{\omega^{2}-\omega_{\mathrm{x}}^{2}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \omega  \tag{3}\\
& u_{\mathrm{x}}-u=\frac{-2 . \omega_{\mathrm{x}}^{2}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{v / \omega-v_{\mathrm{x}} \cdot \omega_{x}}{\left(\omega^{2}-\omega_{\mathrm{x}}^{2}\right.} \cdot d \omega \tag{4}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{x}}-\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{x}}=\frac{-2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{v^{\prime} \cdot \omega-v_{\mathrm{x}} \cdot \omega_{\mathrm{x}}}{\omega^{2}-\omega_{\mathrm{x}}^{2}} \cdot \mathrm{~d} \omega \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u_{x}$ and $v_{x}$ are shorthand methods of writing u( $\omega_{x}$ ) and $v\left(\omega_{x}\right)$, and so on.
An alternative expression for f(j $\omega$ ). given in terms of amplitude and phase rather than real and imaginary parts is.

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(j \omega)=A(\omega) \cdot e^{j \phi(\omega)} \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where A is the amplitude (magnitude) response and 小 the phase response of the function $f$. defined along the $j \omega$ axis.

By taking logarithms of both sides of equation (6), it becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln f(j \omega)=\ln A(\omega)+\mathrm{j} \nu,(\omega) \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

and expressions which relate the real and imaginary parts in this equation are similar to equations (3), (4) and (5) given above: i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{\mathrm{x}}=\frac{2 \cdot \omega_{\mathrm{x}}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\ln A-\ln A_{x}}{\omega^{2}-\omega_{\mathrm{x}}^{2}} d \omega \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\ln A_{x}-\ln A_{0}=\frac{-2 \omega_{x}^{2}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\omega / \omega-\omega_{x} / \omega_{x}}{\omega^{2}-\omega_{x}^{2}} \cdot d \omega(9)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln A_{x}-\ln A_{x}=\frac{-2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{x} \frac{\psi \cdot \omega-\psi_{x} \omega_{x}}{\omega^{2}-\omega_{x}^{2}} \cdot d \omega \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the two sets of equations above, i.e (3) to (5) and (8) to (10), the same numeric solutions can be used, provided that the correct units are chosen. In particular, the amplitude should be expressed in nepers and the frequency in radians/sec in the equations (The neper was a unit used frequently by Bode and his contemporaries. It is applied to a result when the natural logarithm of a voltage or current ratio is taken. It is easily changed to the more familiar decibel by means of the conversion I neper $=8.686 \mathrm{~dB}$ ).

## PHASE RESPONSE FROMAMPLITUDE RESPONSE

Equation (8) is relevant here but, before proceeding, some general comments can be made about the behaviour of the magnitude of the expression given in (1)

If $|f(j \omega)|$ is plotted against $\log (\omega)$ then the resulting curve can be considered to have


Fig.3. General diagram of input characteristic of a network, F(s), showing typical grouping of poles and zeros in the s-plane.
three regions. Firstly, there is a hightrequency region where the response falls linearly at $6(\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Z}) \mathrm{dB}$ per octave, where $(\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Z})$ is the difference between the total number of poles and zeros in $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{s})$. Secondly, there is a low-frequency region where the response falls linearly at 6 L dB per octave as $\omega$ approaches zero, where $I$. is the number of zeros at the origin. Thirdly, there is the important midfrequency region, where the particular characteristics of the response are dependent to the specific pattern of all the poles and zeros of the function. (The precise arrangement is actually unknown, of course, only the resultant amplitude response is known).
The solution of equation (8) can now be broken down into three parts, one for each of the regions just mentioned.

High-frequency contribution. If a frequency $\omega_{h}$ is chosen in the high-frequency attenuation region of the response, then the integral $t_{h}$, for the frequency range $\omega_{h}$ to $\infty$, can be written

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{h}}=\frac{2 \cdot \omega_{\mathrm{x}}}{\pi} \int_{\omega_{\mathrm{h}}}^{\infty} \frac{\ln \mathrm{A}-\ln \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{x}}}{\omega^{2}-\omega_{\mathrm{x}}^{2}} \cdot d \omega \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, at high frequencies.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.A(\omega)\right|_{h f} \approx \frac{K}{\omega^{p-z}} \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P$ is the total number of poles and $Z$ is the total number of zeros.

## therefore

$$
I_{h} \approx \frac{2 \cdot \omega_{x}}{\pi} \int_{\omega_{h}}^{\infty} \frac{\ln \left(K / \omega^{p-Z}\right)-\ln A_{x}}{\omega^{2}} \cdot d \omega
$$

provided that $\omega_{\mid l}>\omega_{x}$ (i.e. for the expression to be accurate, it is necessary to have the value of $\omega_{h}$ at least an order of magnitude greater than $\omega_{k}$ ).

Expanding the right hand side.

$$
I_{h}=\frac{2 \cdot \omega_{x}}{\pi} \int_{\omega_{h}}^{\infty} \frac{\ln \mathrm{K}-(\mathrm{P}-Z) \ln \omega-\ln \mathrm{A}_{x}}{\omega^{2}} \cdot d \omega
$$

so finally
$\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{h}}=\frac{2 \cdot \omega_{\mathrm{x}}}{\pi \cdot \omega_{\mathrm{h}}}\left\{\ln \mathrm{K}-\ln \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{x}}-(\mathrm{P}-2)\left(1+\ln \omega_{\mathrm{h}}\right)\right\}$
Before equation (13) can be evaluated it is necessary to obtain values for $\ln k$ and ( $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Z}$ ). To do this, two frequencies $\omega_{h 1}$ and $\omega_{h 2}$ are chosen in the high frequency region of the response, with $\omega_{h 2}>\omega_{h l}$ and with attenuation values $A_{h_{1}}$ and $A_{h_{2}}$. respectively.

Since, at high frequencies, from equation (12)

$$
\ln A=\ln K-(P-Z) \cdot \ln \omega
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln A_{h 1}=\ln K-(P-Z) \cdot \ln \omega_{h b} \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \mathrm{A}_{12}=\ln \mathrm{K}-(\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Z}) \cdot \ln \omega_{12} \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving equations (14) and (15) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Z})=\frac{\ln A_{h 1}-\ln A_{h 2}}{\ln \omega_{h 2}-\ln \omega_{h 1}} \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln K=\frac{\ln A_{h i} \cdot \ln \omega_{h_{12}}-\ln A_{h 2} \cdot \ln \omega_{h 1}}{\ln \omega_{h 2}-\ln \omega_{h 11}} \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations (16), (17) and (13) are sufficient to allow the evaluation of $I_{h}$ for the frequency $\omega_{x}$. However, the computational work can be simplified if, first of all, equation (13) is writtenas

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{h}=C_{1,} \cdot \omega_{x} \cdot\left(D_{h}-\ln A_{x}\right) \tag{18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
C_{h 1}=2 / \pi \cdot \omega_{h 2}
$$

and

$$
\mathrm{D}_{11}=\ln \mathrm{K}-(\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Z}) \cdot\left(1+\ln \omega_{h z}\right)
$$

and where $\omega_{h}$ is replaced by $\omega_{\text {h2 }}$, a frequency already chosen.
Following the determination of (P-Z), K, $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{h}}$ and $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{h}}$ during preliminary calculations, it is only necessary to work with equation (18) thereafter when evaluating the value of $\mathrm{I}_{1}$ at each freguency $\omega_{x}$.

Low-frequency contribution. For the frequency range 0 to $\omega_{1}$, where $\omega_{1}$ is a frequency in the low-frequency region of the response. the integral expression is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{I}}=\frac{2 \cdot \omega_{\mathrm{x}}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\omega_{1}} \frac{\ln \mathrm{~A}-\ln \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{x}}}{\omega^{2}-\omega_{\mathrm{x}}^{2}} \cdot \mathrm{~d}(\omega) \tag{19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, from equation (1) the expression for $f(j \omega)$ as $\omega \rightarrow 0$ becomes

$$
\left.f(j \omega)\right|_{I f} \approx K \cdot \prod_{\prod_{i=1}^{m} h_{i=1}^{m}}^{p} \cdot \omega^{L}
$$

so the logarithm of the magnitude can be written

$$
\ln A(\omega)=\ln K_{1}+L . \ln \omega
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln k_{i}=\ln K+\sum_{i=1}^{m} \ln a_{i}-\sum_{i=1}^{n} \ln b_{i} \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

and so, provided that $\omega_{\mathrm{x}}>\omega_{1}$

$$
\mathrm{I}_{11} \approx \frac{2 . \omega_{x}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\omega_{1}} \frac{\ln K_{1}+\mathrm{L} . \ln (1)-\ln \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{x}}}{-\omega_{\mathrm{x}}^{2}} \cdot \mathrm{~d}(1)
$$

and finally

$$
I_{\mathrm{h}}=\frac{-2 . \omega_{1}}{\pi \cdot \omega_{x}}\left\{\ln K_{1}-\ln A_{x}+\mathrm{L}\left(\ln \omega_{1}-1\right)\right\}(21)
$$

To determine the values of $k$ and $L$. which are required for the evaluation of equation (21), consider two trequencies $\omega_{11}$ and $\omega_{12}$ in the low frequency region of the response, with $\omega_{12}>\omega_{11}$.

## Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln A_{11}=\ln K_{1}+\operatorname{L} . \ln \omega_{1 I} \tag{22}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \mathrm{A}_{12}=\ln \mathrm{K}_{1}+\mathrm{L} . \ln \omega_{12} \tag{23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving eyuations (22) and (23)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{L}=\frac{\ln A_{12}-\ln \mathrm{Al}_{1}}{\ln \omega_{12}-\ln \omega_{11}}  \tag{24}\\
& \ln K_{1}=\frac{\ln A_{11} \cdot \ln \omega_{12}-\ln A_{12}, \ln \omega_{11}}{\ln \omega_{12}-\ln \omega_{1 \mathrm{l}}} \tag{25}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, the value of $I_{1}$, for a irequency $\omega_{x}$, can be evaluated by means of equations (21). (24) and (25).

For convenience of computation, equation (21) can be rewritten

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{1}=-\frac{C_{1}}{\omega_{x}}\left\{D_{1}-\ln A_{x}\right\} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\mathrm{C}_{1}=\frac{2 . \omega_{11}}{\pi} \text { and } \mathrm{D}_{1}=\ln {\left.K_{1}+1 . . \omega_{11}\left(\ln \omega_{1 \mid}-1\right),{ }^{2}\right)}^{2}
$$

and where it is convenient to put $\omega_{1}=\omega_{11}$, since this is a frequency already chosen. Values of $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ are obtained as part of the preliminary calculations, so that only (26) needs to be used in subsequent calculations.

Mid-frequency contribution. The expression that requires evaluation is

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{m}=\frac{2 \cdot \omega_{x}}{\pi} \int_{\omega_{1}}^{\omega_{1}} \frac{\ln A-\ln A_{x}}{\omega^{2}-\omega_{x}^{2}} d \omega \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is necessary to resort to numerical integration to evaluate this expression. since it is not normally possible to find an analytic solution. However. it is an integral between finite limits and, provided proper care is taken when $\omega=\omega_{\mathrm{x}}$. a straightforward procedure is possible.
Amplitude values are known at a number of frequencies. These are the points (nodes) chosen originally adequately to define the response. In the first instance, it is convenient
to calculate the values of phase at these same frequencies. (The value of phase at any other frequency can be derived, as required, but it is first necessary each time to determine the amplitude value at the chosen frequency. This can be done by interpolation between the appropriate pair of nodes on the amplitude plot.)

It is possible to carry out the numerical integration by means of the trapezium rule, as this is easily implemented: it copes well with the non-linear frequency scale and it gives adequate accuracy. If. first of all, the frequen$\mathrm{c} y$ interval between two adjacent nodes is subdivided into a number of logarithmically equal intervals (eight or more subdivisions give good results), then corresponding amplitude values may be obtained by interpolation. For example, if point 1 has a gain value $A_{1}$ at frequency $\omega_{1}$ and point 2 has values $A_{2}$ and $\omega_{2}$, and if the frequency interval is divided into $n$ logarithmically equal subsections. then the intermediate frequencies are calculated using

$$
\omega_{\mathrm{m}}=\omega_{1} \cdot e^{\left(\ln \omega_{2}-\ln \omega_{1}\right) \frac{m}{n}}
$$

for $0 \leqslant m \leqslant n$
(28)
and the corresponding amplitude values are

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln A m=\ln A_{1}+\left(\ln A_{2}-\ln A_{1}\right) \frac{m}{n} \tag{29}
\end{equation*}
$$

## for $0 \leqslant m \leqslant n$

If the phase value is currently being calculated at frequency $\omega_{x}$ (with amplitude value $A_{x}$ ) then the value of Bode's function at each point is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{BD}_{\mathrm{m}}=\frac{\ln \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{m}}-\ln A_{\mathrm{x}}}{\omega_{\mathrm{m}}^{2}-\omega_{\mathrm{x}}^{2}} \tag{30}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $0 \leqslant m \leqslant n$
The area of each sub-interval, using the trapezium rule. is
Area $\left.\right|_{m} ^{m+1}=\frac{\left(\mathrm{BD}_{m+1}+\mathrm{BD}_{m}\right)\left(\omega_{m+1}-\omega_{m}\right)}{2}$
and the total area between two adjacent nodes is the summation of the sub-areas as $m$ is stepped through from zero to $n-1$.

This process is repeated ior all the segments in the mid-frequency range.

However, whenever $\omega_{\mathrm{m}}=\left(\boldsymbol{\omega}_{\mathrm{x}}\right.$ equation (30) cannot be used directly. so it is necessary to find separately a value for BD whenever this occurs. It can be found as the limiting value of the right hand side of ( 30 ) as $\omega \rightarrow \omega_{\mathrm{x}}$ and is given by
$B D x=\operatorname{Lim}_{\omega \rightarrow \omega_{x}} \frac{\ln A-\ln A_{x}}{\omega^{2}-\omega_{x}^{2}} \approx \frac{1}{2 \omega_{x}} \frac{d}{d \omega}(\ln A)$.
There is an additional complication because the function being considered for integration is not a smooth curve. but consists of a series of straight line segments (i.e. the function is not analytic at the nodes). So each time $\omega \rightarrow \omega_{x}$, it is necessary to lind two limiting values of BD. one as $\omega \rightarrow \omega_{\mathrm{s}}$ from the lowfrequency side and one as $\omega \rightarrow \omega_{x}$ from the high frequency side.

Therefore, two values of the gradient of the amplitude response are required, each time $\omega \rightarrow \omega_{x}$, for the evaluation of equation (32). To obtain them, choose two frequencies ven close to $\omega_{x}$, one on the low-frequency side at, say, $\omega_{x \mid}$ and one on the high-frequency side at. say. $\omega_{\mathrm{xh}}$. Values of the amplitude. $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{x} \mid}$ and $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{x} \mid}$ respectively. can be obtained at these irequen-
cies by interpolation in much the same manner as discussed previously, using an expression similar to equation (29). Then on the low-frequency side

$$
\left.\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{~d} \omega}(\ln \mathrm{~A})\right|_{\omega_{\mathrm{x}}} \leqslant \frac{\ln \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{x} \mid}-\ln \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{x} \mid}}{\omega_{\mathrm{x}}-\omega_{\mathrm{x} \mid}} .
$$

and similarly on the high-frequency side

$$
\left.\frac{d}{d \omega}(\ln A)\right|_{\omega_{x}} \leqslant \frac{\ln A_{x h}-\ln A_{x}}{\omega_{\mathrm{xh}}-\omega_{\mathrm{x}}}
$$

With these results, the two outstanding values of BD can be calculated. using equation (32). and the calculation of areas can be completed through the range $\omega_{11}$ to $\omega_{12}$

Then

$$
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}}=-\frac{2 \cdot \omega_{\mathrm{x}}}{\pi} \sum_{\omega_{\| 1}}^{\omega_{12}} \text { areas }
$$

Summation of contributions. The final answer, at a given $\omega_{x}$, is the sum of the three contributions calculated as described above. i.e.
$\psi_{\mathrm{x}}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{l}}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{h}}$
This answer is in radians and can, of course, be easily converted to degrees if required.

The calculations are repeated for other values of $\omega_{\mathrm{x}}$, as required. The frequencies chosen for the initial calculations are normally the other nodes of the response, as mentioned above, with additional frequencies chosen later, if they are needed.

Examples. Three examples are given below to illustrate the results achievable by the procedure. In these cases it is possible to obtain the answers by analytic means. to allow the accuracy of the method to be checked.
In the examples, the interval between adjacent nodes is subdivided into ten parts. as this is considered to be a good compromise between accuracy and computing time (taking. say, 16 subdivisions certainly increases the accuracy of the results a little, but the program takes $50 \%$ longer to run). In any case, the linal accuracy is much more dependent on how well the initial data points are chosen. when first characterizing the response.

Results so far obtained agree well with the predictions given by Thomas, i.e. if the straight line segments are chosen to approximate the true response with errors that do not exceed 0.5 dB , then the resultant phase plot will not deviate by more than 3 degrees from the correct value.
Although the work in this article concentrated on obtaining phase from amplitude, the same procedure is applicable to the derivation of the imaginary part of a network function from the real part and this is demonstrated in the third example.

Example 1. The amplitude plot is shown at (a) in Fig.4. It is a low-pass filter characteristic and is a third-order Chebyshev with 3dB ripple. The phase response of this filter obtained by analytic means is shown by the full line at (b).

The triangles shown on the amplitude curve are the points chosen to define the


Fig.4. Phase response (b) from amplitude (a) of a low-pass filter.


Fig.5. High-pass filter phase response (b) calculated from amplitude response (a).


Fig.6. Real part of network transfer impe dance at (a) and calculated imaginary part (b)
amplitude response. In the first instance, the numeric procedure obtained the phase at the same frequencies as the input data and the results are shown as circles on Fig.4(b). Additional points, shown as squares, were obtained by interpolation of the same input data.

Example 2. In this example the amplitude response, that of a 5 th order Butterworth high-pass filter, is shown at (a) in Fig. 5 and the phase response, obtained by analytic means, is shown at (b).
As in example 1, triangles on (a) indicate the points chosen to characterise the amplitude response and the circles and squares on (b) are the results of the numeric procedure.

Example 3. Here a network real part is the input data and is shown at (a) in Fig.6. This is the real part of the transfer impedance of the network shown in Fig.7. The imaginary part, obtained by analytic means, is shown at (b).


As in the previous examples, triangles define the input data and circles or squares show the calculated results.

## Books

Newnes and audi and hi-fi engineer's pocket book by Vivian Capel. Heinemann Professional Publishing, £9.95. Concise reference work with a practical slant. covering acoustic principles, and the theory and use of microphones, the gramophone, Compact Discs, tape recording, radio, amplifiers, loudspeakers and public address systems. The facts and figures are put into perspective by brief but useful explanations. A chapter at the back sets out formulae for resistance and impedance, Q factor, matching circuits, and more. Hard covers, 190 pages $95 \times 195 \mathrm{~mm}$.
Newnes radio amateur and listener's pocket book by Steve Money. Heinemann Professional Publishing, £8.95. Compendium of reference data for the radio operator. Subject headings include antennas, transmitters and receivers, radio írequencies, digital communication, picture communication, utility stations, space communication, propagation. operating data. Hard covers, 160 pages $95 \times 195 \mathrm{~mm}$. (Despite the similar outward appearance of volumes in this series, it is notable that there is relatively little overlap in the contents.)


ALL ITEMS CARRY OUR COMPREHENSIVE PARTS \& LABOUR GUARANTEE PRICES SHOWN, (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY). EXCLUDE DELIVERY AND V.A.T ENTER 9 ON REPLY CARD

| VALVES |  |  |  | SPECIAL QUALITY |  | Prices are correct at the of press but may fuctuate Please phone for firm quoration VAT. included. |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 25 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1.60 |  | 4.30 |  | 0.65 |  | O | 24.7 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 1.10 |  | ${ }^{0.85}$ |  | 5 | ${ }^{2 A} \times 7$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0, |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{0}^{0.75}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 2x | ${ }_{3.80}$ |  | ${ }_{0}^{2.85}$ |  | 9.95 |
|  | 3280 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1.50 |  | 0.55 |
|  |  |  |  | P |  |  | 3.40 |  | 1.15 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 12.25 <br> 12 |  | 130 |  | 0.80 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | . 80 |
|  |  |  |  | ${ }_{\text {Pligozs }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2.80 |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | 18.80 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 6.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 28 |  |  |  |  | 19 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 8.4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 9.9 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 0.80 |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{6}^{6.35}$ |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2.55 6190 |
|  |  |  | 0.75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1.30 |  |  | ${ }_{931}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | ${ }_{K}$ | 14.00 2500 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2.15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| VALVES AND TRANSISTORS <br> Telephone enquires for valves, transıstors, elc. Relan 7493934 . Trade and Expon 7430899 <br> FIELD TELEPHONE, CABLE TYPEDIO <br> FIELD TELEPHONES TYPE ' $J$ '. Propical, in metal cases <br> 10-line MAGNETO SWITCH-BOARD. Can work will every type of magneto telephones <br> NEW PYE EQUIPMENT \& SPARES <br> HARNESS A" \& "B" CONTROL UNITS "A - J1 <br> Microphones No 5, 6, 7 conneutors, Prames, <br> sets, etc <br>  <br> £20 $£ 2$ is but below 2 kg . Parsels over 2 kg at Cost |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| COLOMOR (ELECTRONICS LTD.) 170 Goldhawk Rd, London W12 Tel: 01.7430899 or 01.749 3934. Open Monday to Friday 9 a.m. -5.30 p.m. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

ENTER 16 ON REPLY CARD

## COMMERCIAL QUALITY SCANNING RECEIVER <br> 

The IC-R7000, advanced techrology, continous coverage communications receiver has 99 programmable memories covering aircraft, marine, FM broadcast, Amateur radio, television and weather satellite bands. For simplified operation and quick funing the IC-R7000 features direct keyboard entry. Precise frequencies can be selected by pushing the digit keys in sequence of the frequency or by turning the main funing knob. FM wide/FM narrow/AM upper and lower SSB modes with 6 tuning speeds: $0.1,1.0,5,10,12.5$ and 25 kHz . A sophisticated scanning system provides instant access to the most used frequencies. By depressing the Auto-M switch the IC-R7000 outomatically memorises frequencies that are in use whilst i $s$ in the scan mode, this allows you to recall frequencies that were in use. Readout is clearly shown on a duol-colour fluorescent display. Options include the RC- 12 infra-red remote controller, voice synthesizer and HP - 1 headphones


Icam (UK) LId. Tel: 0227 363859. Telex: 965179 ICOM G N.B. Authorised Welsh distribution by
mas Communbicutions Led. Cardiff. Tel: 022224167.
Please send information on Icom products \& my nearest lcom dealer. Name/address/postcode:

 ENTER5ON REPLYCARD

## PT 68K-2 SINGLE BOARD COMPUIER KIT

Designed around the powerful MC68000 microprocessor the PT $68 \mathrm{~K}-2$ is an easy to build single board computer kit
When fully configured the PT 68K-2 becomes a full feature system that supports over 1 M byte of memory, floppy and hard disk drives, serial and parallel I/O and provides extensive expansion capability.
User expansion of the PT $68 \mathrm{~K}-2$ is suported by way of six on-board IBM PC/XT compatible I/O ports. This gives access to a wide range of low cost PC add-on boards such as colour adaptors and Western Digital Winchester controller cards
Two powerful disk operating systems are supported:
SK $\star$ DOS $\quad-\quad$ a low cost, single user DOS compatible with the popular FLEX disk operating system. SK $\star$ DOS even runs existing FLEX OS.9/68K - the first choice for serious 68000 users. A Unix like real-time multi-tasking/multi-user DOS with a wide choice of languages


PT 68K-2 specification:
Processor
Memory - 1024 K DRAM, no wait states. 128 K EPROM. 4 K SRAM DRAM, no wait states. 128 K EPROM. 4 K
Floppy disks - Four floppy disk drives. (WD172 FDC) 40/80 track,
single/double sided/density
Serial I/O PC/XT slots supports WD1002A-WX2 controller

- Four RS232 serial ports. (MC68681 DUARTS)

Two 8 bit parallel ports. (MC68230 PIA) Interlocked handshaking. Two programmable interrupt timers.
RTC - Battery backed real-time clock
Expansion - Six IBM PC/XT compatible I/O ports.
Power - Requires 5V@2A and+/-12V@ 20 mA
Size $12 \times 8.5$ inches.
The PT 68K-2 is supplied in kit form with all parts necessary to build a basic functioning 68000 computer. The user may then add additional parts to implement only those features required
A debug monitor in eprom is included in the basic kit which supports I/O from either a serial RS232 terminal or PC/XT video card and IBM style keyboard.

Price of basic kit including complete documentation
£295.00

## Happy Memories

| Part type | 1 off | 25-99 | 100 up |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4116 200ns (Pulls). | .. 1.00 | . 90 | . 85 |
| 4164 | Call | $\star$ | $\star$ |
| 41256 | Call | $\star$ | * |
| 41464 120ns | ..6.50 | * | * |
| 6116150 ns . | . 3.30 | * | * |
| 6264 150ns Low Power | .. 6.50 | $\star$ | * |
| 62256 120ns. | . 9.95 | 9.25 | 8.65 |
| 2716 450ns 5 volt. | . 3.20 | 3.05 | 2.95 |
| 2732 450ns Intel type. | . 3.20 | 3.05 | 2.95 |
| 2732A 250ns | . 3.95 | 3.70 | 3.50 |
| 2764 250ns | 2.85 | 2.65 | 2.50 |
| 27128250 ns | . 4.55 | 4.25 | 3.95 |
| 27256 250ns. | .. 4.55 | 4.25 | 3.95 |
| 27C256 250ns | . 4.55 | 4.25 | 3.95 |
| 27512 250ns. | . 8.45 | 7.95 | 7.65 |
| 27 C 512 | . 8.95 | 8.35 | 7.95 |
| Low profile IC sockets: Pins | 814 | 1820 | 2840 |
| Pence | 59 | 1112 | 1724 |

74 LS series TTL, wide stocks at low prices with DIY discounts starting at a mix of just 25 pieces.

Write or 'phone for comprehensive price list and discount order form
Please add 50p post \& packing to orders under £15 and VAT to total. Access orders by 'phone or mail welcome.

Non-Military Government \& Educational orders welcome. £15 minimum.

## HAPPY MEMORIES (WW), FREEPOST, Kington, <br> Herefordshire HR5 3BR. <br> Tel: (054 422) 618

EPROM PROGRAMMER


AT LAST! Over 50 Generic Device Types

| 1-2508/10ms | 15-2764 | 29-8749 | 43-8744 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $2.2508 / 50 \mathrm{~ms}$ | 16-2764A | 30.8750 | 44.8051* |
| 3-2516/10ms | 17-27128 | 31.8748 H | 45-8052 |
| $4.2516 / 50 \mathrm{~ms}$ | 18-27128A | 32.8749 H | 46-8044* |
| 5 -2532/10ms | 19-27256 | 33.8750 H | 47.87C51 |
| $6.2532 / 50 \mathrm{~ms}$ | 20-27256/21V | 34.8741 | 48-63701V |
| 7.2564/10ms | 21.27512 | 35-8742 | 49.63701 X |
| $8.2564 / 50 \mathrm{~ms}$ | 22.27513 | $36.8041^{\circ}$ | 50-63705V |
| 9.2758 | 23-87C64 | 37-8042 ${ }^{\text {- }}$ | 51.637052 |
| 10.2716 | 24-87C256 | $38.8048^{\circ}$ |  |
| 11.2732 | 25-8755 | $39.8049^{\circ}$ |  |
| 12.2732 A Oms | 26-8755A | $40.8050^{\circ}$ |  |
| $13-2732$ A 50 ms | 27.8355* | 41-8751 |  |
| $14-2764.50 \mathrm{~ms}$ | 28-8748 | 42.8752/21V | 'READ ONLY |

## . . . . at a price to suit any budget!

THE MQP ELECTRONICS MODEL 18 PROM PROGRAMMER

* Automatic Data Rate setting 300-19,200 Baud
* Two independent Communications Protocols built in.
* Terminal Mode Protocol

Use any host computer with RS232 port and Terminal Emulator.

- Host Computer Protocol

Use our PROMDRIVER Advanced Features User Interlace Package available for all MS-DOS, PC-DOS and CP/M-80 computers

* No personality modules to install, no switches to set
* Fast interactive algorithms automatically selected as appropriate
* Upgradable for future types.
* Designed, manufactured and supported in the UK. "EX-STOCK!
* Comprehensive 60 page User Manual.
* n.b. Devices other than $24 / 28$ pin require low cost socket adapter


## Write or telephone for further details:

electronics, unit 2, park roao centre, pary road, malmesbury WILTS SN18 9IY. Telephone: ÓBB8 825148

# Circuit ideas 



## Digitally-multiplexed telemetry link

These circuits were developed to provide remote monitoring of physical and physiological quantities in ambulant patients. Eight analogue channels are provided at the transmitter and a parallel interface at the receiver allows direct connection to the user port of a BBC microcomputer. A modified radiomicrophone system operating at around 147 MHz provided an r.f. data link.
Multiplexer $\mathrm{IC}_{5}$, sampling at 100 Hz , feeds each of the eight $\pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ analogue channels sequentially to a-to-d converter $\mathrm{IC}_{2}$. When conversion is complete, monostable multivibrator $\mathrm{IC}_{3 \mathrm{a}}$ triggers loading of the data into the 6402 uart and increments the multiplexer address counter. Serial output is attenuated to about 0 dBm before being fed into the transmitter. When $\mathrm{IC}_{3 \mathrm{a}}$ times out, $\mathrm{IC}_{3 \mathrm{~b}}$ is triggered to start conversion of the next sample.
A pulse on the clock input of bistable device $\mathrm{IC}_{7 \mathrm{7a}}$ starts the system. Converter and uart clocking signals, at 9600 Hz and 153 kHz respectively, are produced by $\mathrm{IC}_{9}$ and a 2.45 MHz crystal. These frequencies give a $950 \mu$ s conversion time and 9600 baud data.
Since a-to-d converter input is not sampled and held, the unit is only suitable for signals with a low slew rate. For one l.s.b. error, the slew rate should be $<40 \mathrm{~V} /$ s.


## Circuit ideas

At the receiver, recovered audio at about 3.5 V pk-pk feeds a comparator whose reference is set using a potentiometer to give error-free data. Data is converted from serial to parallel form by a second uart then buffered by $\mathrm{IC}_{12}$ for feeding to the computer. Simple handshaking for the microcomputer interface is provided by uart lines $\overline{\mathrm{DR}}$ and $\overline{\text { DRR. }}$ A machine-code routine is needed to read the data from the uart. An example of assembly language that might be used is,

| READYLDA \#\&F0 |  | Pulse $\mathrm{CB}_{2}$ low (DRR) to reset |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | STA \&FE6C |  |
|  | LDA \#\&D0 | flag from |
|  | STA \&FE6C | uart $\mathrm{CB}_{1}$ ( DR ) |
| .TEST | LDA \&FE6D <br> AND \#\&10 | Test CB ${ }_{1}$ <br> if high ${ }^{1}$ read <br> data else <br> test $\mathrm{CB}_{1}$ <br> etc. |
|  | BEQ TEST |  |
|  | LDA \&FE60 |  |
|  |  |  |

Handshaking line $\mathrm{CB}_{1}$ goes high on receipt of the first valid character. This provides transmitter/receiver synchronization since channel one is the first transmitted after a start pulse. It is advisable to use ferrite beads on the power supply lines; the transmitter needs $\pm 5 \mathrm{~V}$ supplies and the receiver 5 V .
A.G. Birkett

London

## Don't waste ideas

We prefer circuit ideas contributions with neat drawings and widely-spaced typescripts but we would rather have scribbles on the back of an envelope than let good ideas be wasted.

Minimum payment of $£ 35$ is made for published circuits.


## NEXT MONTH

High-definition television. There is currently a great deal of activity directed towards the establishment of one or more standards for enhanced television systems with higher definition. We present an article explaining the factors which will influence the choice.

Waves. Joules Watt has come to the conclusion that many youngsters reading electronics at university possess only a nodding acquaintance with the subject of wave motion. This month's JW piece should help with the introductions.

Pioneers - Strowger. One of the great names in communications, Almon B. Strowger is the subject of this part of W.A. Atherton's historical series.

> ELLECTRONICS \& WIRELESS WORLD


Pseudo-science in audio. As a profes sional audio engineer, Doug. Self has lost patience with the "subjectivist tendency" in audio. He attempts to remove some of the mythology that has permeated the subject in the last few years.

Sequency-division multiplexing. The use of Walsh functions offers an alternative to frequency-division or timedivision multiplex, with a reduced sensitivity to noise. C.H. Langton explains.

Risc processors. Approaches to the architecture and design of risc processors are described by authors from two of the companies engaged in this development.

## HART - The Firm for QUALITY

Ulitr hig LINSLEY-HOOD 300 SERIES AMPLIFIER KITS famous designer. Two models, 35 and 45 watts per channel kits by this superb sound quality with greater delicacy and transparency of tone than most commercial amplthers. Bullaing is very easy with our comprehensive only needs a multimeter most components fif on the PCBs and sefting-up
K300-35 Total Parts Cost £138.28. Discount Price for Complete Kit £98.79. K300-45 Parts Cost £142.74, Ki
Discount Price 10236 Discount Price $£ 102.36$
RLH485. Reprints of Original Articles from 'Hi.Fi News'. $£ 1.05$ (FREE with Kit)

LINSLEY-HOOD SUPER HIGH QUALITY AM FM TUNER SYSTEM
A combination of his ulira high quality FM tuner and stereo decoder described in "ETJ" and the Synchrodyne AMe-aligned FMM front end, phase locked to match our 300 Senies amplifers this kit features a ready buil sample and hold stereo deccider. This tuner sounds better than the best of the high-priced exotica but. thanks to HART engineering, remains easy to build.
K400-FM. FM Only Kir Complete
K400AM FM. Full AM/FM Kit
GREAT NEWS FORKIT BUILDERS
As a result ol popular demand we are now offering BLACK frontplates with matching collet knobs on our 300 Series amplifiers.
Price as option with kit
Price as upgrade for existing kits.
Tuner versions will be ready soon.


SOLENOID CONTROLLED FRONT LOAD CASSE TTE DECK
High quality ( $0.08 \%$ W8F) successor to our very popular SF925F. Ofters all sotware control. Power requirements are simple ander remote, logic of 12 v motor with built in speed control. Logic and driver chips are available. Deck with stereo head, other heads to order
Full manulacturers data

HIGH QUALITY REPLACEMENT CASSETTE HEADS
Do your tapes lack treble! A worn head could be the problem. Tape heads are constantly improving and fiting one of our latest replacement heads most decks and our TC. Test Casseme will make it easy to set the azimuth spot on. As we are the actual importers you get prime parts at lowest prices. All our heads are suitable for Dolby machines.

HX 100 Standard Stereo Permalloy Head.
HC20 High Quality Permalloy Stereo Head
HS16 Sendust Alloy Super Head. Ouite simply the
HO551 4-Track head for auto-reverse or quadrophonic use. Full specification record and play head
$\begin{array}{r}514.60 \\ \hline\end{array}$
ull data on these and other heads in our range are contained in our free list.
One HART TRIPLE-PURPOSE TEST CASSETTE TC One inexpensive test cassette enables you to set Up VU (Dolby) level, head azimuth and
tape speed without test equipment. Vital when fitting new heads. Complete with instructions............... Send for your FREE copy of our lists with full details of our complete range of Kils, Components. PCBs.


ENTER 35 ON REPLY CARD


[^1]For further information on these and other products in the range send for a copy of our catalogue.


| LBO 5861a | $£ 1646.00+$ VAT |
| :--- | ---: |
| PAL Wavetorm Monitor |  |
| LVS 5851a | $£ 2483.00+$ VAT |
| PAL Vectorscope |  |
| LCG 403c | £352.00 + VAT |
| Pattern Generator |  |
| LCG 399a | £944.00 + VAT |
| Pattern Generator |  |


| LAG 27 | $£ 113.00+$ VAT |
| :--- | ---: |
| Audio Oscillator |  |
| LAG 126 | $£ 420.00+$ VAT |
| Low Distortion Oscillator |  |
| LFM 39a -d | $£ 498.00+$ VAT |
| Wow \& Flutter Meter |  |
| LDM 171 | £564.00 + VAT |
| Distortion Meter |  |
| LPM 8000 | £203.00 + VAT |
| Laser Power Meter |  |
| LHC 909 |  |


| FIELD ELECTRIC LTD. 01-953 6009. <br> 3 SHENLEY ROAD, BOREHAMWOOD, HERTS WD6 1AA. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  | , |
|  |  | -13 |
| momen |  |  |
| Stem |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| min |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  | H1000 che $^{\text {c }}$ |

ENTER 18 ON REPLY CARD

## $\bar{F}$ <br> EMBEDDED COMPUTER

A powerful control computer based on the new Hitachi 6303 Y and high level language Forth. $100 \mathrm{~mm} \times 72 \mathrm{~mm}$. 30 K bytes RAM, 16K dictionary RAM PROM, 256 bytes EEPROM, 16K Forth. You can attach 64 key keyboard, LCD and $I^{2} \mathrm{C}$ bus peripherals. Built in are interrupts, multitasking, time of day clock, watchdog timer, full screen editor and symbolic assembler. 32 parallel and two serial ports. Single power supply and low power 3 mA operational mode.
1 off $£ 194.95$ including manual and non-volatile RAM.
Triangle Digital Services Ltd 100a Wood Street, London E17 3HX Telephone $01-520-0442$ Telex 262284 (quote M0775) enter 6 On REPLYCARD


# A new technique in o.t.d.r 

A new correlation technique for fibre o.t.d.r. measurements, described last month, gives readings 64 times faster than conventional single-pulse methods. This second article discusses practical advantages.

STEVE NEWTON

Performance advantage of a comp-lementary-correlation o.t.d.r. over a conventional single-pulse o.t.d.r. using the same laser, receiver, and other components can be summarized as follows. When coded probe signals consisting of L bits are used to probe a fibre, a two-way dynamic range increase of $\sqrt{\mathrm{L} / 4}$ is achieved relative to a conventional singlepulse measurement in a given averaging time, while maintaining the response resolution corresponding to the width of a single bit. Alternatively, the same result obtained with a single-pulse measurement can be obtained a factor of L/4 times faster using complementary codes. The way in which this improvement is obtained in theory was described last month. This article describes how these performance improvements were demonstrated in practice.

## EXPERIMENT

A block diagram of the experimental arrangement used to make the com-plementary-correlation o.t.d.r. measurements is shown in Fig. 1. A code generator was used to drive a commercially available inGaAsP laser diode ( $\lambda=1.3 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ ) with the appropriate Golay-codes and their one's complements. The shot-to-shot repetition rate of the code bursts was approximately 700 Hz . A peak power of 6 mW was coupled from the laser into its single-mode fibre pigtail. The laser power was coupled into the fibre under test using a fibre directional coupler whose second output was index matched to suppress reflection. Peak power coupled into the fibre under test was approximately 2 mW .

Approximately half of the return signal from the fibre under test was coupled to the receiver via the directional coupler. The


Fig.2. Measured reconstruction of a large reflection. Most side lobes are more than 40 dB down from the peak.


Fig.1. Block diagram of the complementary-correlation o.t.d.r. experiments.
receiver consisted of a pigtailed $\ln \mathrm{CaAs} p-\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{n}$ photodiode followed by a transimpedance amplifier. Bandwidth of the receiver was approximately 3.5 MHz , and its noise equivalent power was $400 \mathrm{pW}(-64 \mathrm{dBm})$.
The amplified signal was then digitally sampled, averaged, and procéssed to reconstruct the fibre backscattering impulse response. In the first experiments, the averaging, correlation, and display were performed using a desk-top computer (HP9836). For later experiments, including many of those described in this article, the functions of the clock, code generation, averaging, and correlation were performed by a single piece of digital circuitry, essentially a specialized 32 bit 10 Mips signal processor. This highspeed processing capability allowed the reconstructed data to be displayed on a c.r.t. with updates of the averaged data approximately every 250 ms .

## EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

A variety of fibre configurations were used to test the performance of the complementarycorrelation o.t.d.r. The fibres used in these experiments had attenuation coefficients ranging between 0.34 and $0.4 \mathrm{~dB} / \mathrm{km}$. Elastomeric splices were used to make most of the connections, although measurements made on side-lobe deviation using connectors yielded similar results. The results presented here represent the main performance advantages of this complementarycorrelation technique: strong side-lobe suppression, signal-to-noise improvement
without compromising resolution, improved dynamic range, and greatly reduced measurement time.

Figure 2 shows a measurement of an estremely large reflection made using 32bit codes consisting of $4 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ bits. This result, plotted on a linear scale, shows autocorrelation side lobes which occupy a fraction of one division to the right of the peak. However, since the height of the peak is 1187 of these divisions, the worst side-lobe deviation (which could also be interpreted as receiver undershoot) is 38 dB down, with the rest of the structure more than 40 dB below the peak. It should be noted that this is a typical and not a best result; in some cases, side lobe suppression approaching 45 dB has been observed. This is the best side-lobe suppression reported to date for a correlation o.t.d.r. and is $20-30 \mathrm{~dB}$ better than what is possible using Barker or finite pseudo-random codes, even under ideal conditions.

Figure 3 shows two measurements of a 5 km span of fibre centred at 25 km after five seconds of averaging time. In both cases, the bit duration was 125 ns. In Fig.3(a), a 4bit code was used to represent the result that would be obtained using a conventional o.t.d.r. Figure 3(b) shows the result of using 256 bit codes in the same five-second measurement time. In this case, the noise is greatly reduced and the backscattered signal is visible. This result is obtained without sacrificing resolution, as evidenced by the fact that in both cases the 3 dB width of the reflection peak is only 16 m .



Fig.3. Two five-second measurements using 125 ns bits. Left-hand curve represents a conventional measurement, right-hand curve results from using 256bit codes.


Fig.4. Resolution of 26 m at a distance of 35.4 km with a measurement time of 20 s .


Fig.5. Two ten-second measurements us. ing 250 ns bits. Graph (a) is a single-bit measurement and (b) is a measurement using code length 128.
An example of high resolution at long range is shown in Fig.4. The reflection feature is located at a distance of 35.4 km . It contains not one, but two peaks that are separated by only 26 m and clearly resolved. These peaks are the result of reflections from both ends of a 26 m segment of fibre which is spliced into the cable at that distant point. Whereas a conventional o.t.d.r. might take well over 20 minutes to obtain such a result. this measurement, which used 256 bit codes, took only 20 seconds.
Figure 5 shows two measurements of a 10 km span of fibre centred at 80 km after ten seconds of averaging time. In both cases, the
bit duration was 250 ns . In the measurement shown in Fig. 5(a), wherein a single-bit code was used, a reflection is visible at about 27 km and the backscattering signal drops into the noise. When a code length of 128 was used. Fig. 5(b), however, the backscattering signal is free of noise and the end of the fibre is clearly seen. The noise level was reduced by about 10.5 dB in the same measurement time, in good agreement with theory (seven octaves $\times 1.6 \mathrm{~dB} / o c t a v e$ ).

Figure 6 shows two backscattering response measurements made on the same 20 km segment of a fibre recirculating delay line ${ }^{12}$. Both measurements exhibit roughly the same signal-to-noise ratio. However. whereas the measurement using lbit codes required 256 seconds of averaging to obtain this result, the same result was obtained using 32bit codes in only eight seconds, or 32 times faster.

Finally, Fig. 7 shows three measurements of a 20 km span of fibre between 20 and 40 km from the input. In each case, 500 ns bits were used. The measurements shown in Figs $7(a, b$, $)$ were made using 4 bit codes to represent the performance of a conventional single-pulse o.t.d.r. After 15 seconds of averaging, Fig. (a), a single reflection is visible at 25 km , and the backscattering signal descends into the noise. After 16 minutes of averaging. Fig. 7(b), the backscattering signal is largely free of noise, a second reflection is visible at 313 km , and the end of the fibre at 35.5 km is clearly seen. However, by using codes of length 256 , Fig.7(c), the same result was obtained after averaging over only 15 seconds. Relative to the 15 second measurement made with 4bit codes, Fig. 7(a), the two-way dynamic range is improved by 9 dB .
These experiments verify each of the major performance advantages predicled by the theory of the complementany correlation o.t.d.r. They demonstrate tow autocorrelation side lobes, improved dynamic range in a fixed measurement time, and dramatically reduced measurement time at a given range. Furthermore. these improvements are accomplished without any sacrifice in response resolution.

## THE HP 8145 OTDR

The Hewlett-Packard 8145, shown on p. 560 . is the first commercially available o.t.d.r. to realize the full advantage of a spread-


Fig.6. Two measurements with equivalent signal-to-noise ratio, both using 500 ns bits. The 32bit measurement was made 32 times faster.
spectrum technique. It employs every aspect of the new technique, but in a more sophist $i$ cated way. As a result, it is able to equal (and occasionally exceed) the results of the laboratory experiments described earlier and reported in the scientific literature. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{In} \mathrm{fact}$, some of those results were obtained using systems that were basically laboratory prototypes of the finished product, operated under controlled test conditions and without any of the automatic or user features of the instrument.
Developing a state-of-the-art experimental measurement system into a rugged, portable instrument without compromising performance is neither an easy nor a irequently accomplished task. In the case of the HP8145, a number of practical problems had to be solved in order to make full use of the complementany correlation technique without compromising either the quality or the integrity of the measured data.
Complementary correlation depends on a linear system in order to operate correctly. Unfortunately, real measurement situations can present the o.l.d.r. receiver with an extremely wide range of optical-power levels. For example, any receiver sensitive

enough to measure minute backscattering levels at great distances may have trouble staying within its linear range of operation when confronted with very high power levels due to strong reflections. Waker reflections may not saturate the receiver, but they may saturate some other component, such as the analogue-to-digital converter.

Non-linearities are highly undesirable in any o.t.d.r. because they lead to distortion and uncertainties in the measurement of the backscattering impulse response. In a complementary-correlation o.t.d.r nonlinearities have an additional effect. When events such as a-to-d converter saturation or receiver saturation occur, the complementary nature of the Golay-code autocorrelation functions is destroyed. The result is that, unless such situations are avoided, autocorrelation side lobes may appear on the measured backscattering curve that are large enough to distort or even mask the signal surrounding a large reflection.
Although the a-to-d converter and receiver circuitry of the 8145 are designed to handle a wide range of optical signal levels, very large reflections can occasionally occur that will saturate these components. Fortunately, a number of solutions have been devised to deal with these and other measurement situations which might otherwise lead to distortion of the measured result.

The 8145 is designed to operate at maximum averaging efficiency under all measurement conditions, including when both saturating and non-saturating power levels are present. All of its analogue circuitry is linear over a wide range. When that


Fig.9. Piece-by-piece measurements of a fibre. First group of shots uses a single probe pulse. Second group measures beyond first reflection using full codes at half power. Once the range just past the last saturating reflection is measured, full codes and full power are used.
range is exceeded, the instrument automatically compensates to insure that all of the recorded data is valid.

Several factors contribute to the linear behaviour of the instrument.

- A fast, linear laser driver is used to provide coded probe signals that are extremely uniform over a large range of power levels and environmental conditions.
- A proprietary technique is used to extend the range and linearity of the a-to-d converter.
- The receiver is extremely linear over a wide range of input-power levels, and can saturate only when very strong reflections are present near the input of a fibre under test.

As a result of these and other proprietary features and techniques, the instrument is able to reproduce the backscattering impulse response with excellent fidelity, and to suppress autocorrelation side lobes to the -40 dB level, where they do not distort the signal.
The instrument is also able to operate in this: linear range when using codes because it can automatically sense and avoid saturation when data is being taken. This is accomplished using a prohe signal optimization algorithn of the kind slown in Fig. 8. Before each new set of data is measured, the tibre is probed to determine the highest probe power level and the longest code length that can be used without causing saturation. This probe signal is used to measure the next set of data, thereby guaranteeing that the data will be valid.

Coupled with this automatic optimization of the probe signal is the ability of the 8145 to make piece-by-piece measurements of the fibre under test. This capability allows the complementary correlation technique along with all of its signal-to-noise advantages to be used even when the backscattering impulse response contains large saturating reflections.

Figure 9 shows how the piece-by-piece measurement capability combined with probe optimization allow the instrument to adapt to the fibre response and produce an efficient measurement. If a saturating reflection is so large that it can only be measured without distortion by using a single pulse, the instrument temporarily resorts to $\mathrm{L}=1$. However, as soon as the data up to a given range has been averaged enough so that any further signal-to-noise improvement would

Table 1. Performance specifications of the 8145 optical time-domain reflectometer.

| Parameter | Specification | Condition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| One-way dynamic range | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 28dB@1300nm } \\ & \text { 26dB@1550nm } \end{aligned}$ | s.to. n ratio $=1$ (r.m.s. noise) after 40 min with $4 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ pulses |
| Response resolution | 26 m | 125 ns pulses |
| Amplitude sensitivity | $\pm 0.05 \mathrm{~dB}$ | all measurements |
| Measurement time | 10 s | s.to.n ratio $=1$ (r.m.s. noise) at 22 dB one-way range with $4 \mu$ s pulses |
| Range resolution | $\pm 3 \mathrm{~m}$ | one-way range with $4 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ puises spans $\leqslant 2 \mathrm{~km}$ |
|  | $\pm 6 \mathrm{~m}$ | all other measurements |
| Linearity | $0.05 \mathrm{~dB} / \mathrm{dB}$ | all measurements |

be undisplayable, no more measurements of that segment of the fibre need to be made. Once this range is beyond that of the offending reflection, the measurement is no longer limited and more energetic probe signals are automatically used. The piece-bypiece measurements are carefully combined to produce a measurement that contains no instrument-induced distortions.

In practice, this adaptive measurement process requires only a very small (and often undetectable) performance sacrifice. At close range where the saturation reflections are most likely to occur, the backscattering impulse response can be measured in real time (less than a second) using a single pulse anyway, so the performance penalty is minimal. As soon as the backscattering signal becomes weaker, however, even the largest reflections lie within the linear range of the instrument. and the instrument automatically throws the full power of the correlation technique at the part of the measurement where the s-to-n ratio advantage is needed most. The net averaging-time penalty for making part of the total measurement like a conventional o.t.d.r. is seldom more than one second. In summary, the HP8145 has adaptive measurement capabilities that result in optimized performance and effective use of the new complementarycorrelation technique.

In addition to the correlation gains described previously, the resulting measurements have three further properties. All displayed data is valid and contains no correlation-induced distortions. The probe signal is always optimized to inject the maximum energy into the fibre under test. And thirdly, the 8145 actually accelerates its signal-to-noise ratio improvement due to its adaptive capability that increases the probe energy by increasing code length for longer range measurements. By contrast, the rate of signal-to-noise ratio improvement slows


Fig. 10. 30 dB one-way dynamic range using an HP 814532 bit, $4 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ codes.
down in a conventional o.t.d.r. measurement, where each 1.5 dB improvement requires a doubling of the measurement time.

## PERFORMANCE

The minimum performance specifications of the HP 8145 o.t.d.r. reflect the advantage of using the new complementary correlation technique, Table 1. They greatly exceed those of conventional o.t.d.rs that are presently available, and are on a par with the best results that have been reported in the literature to date.

Recently, a unique result was obtained using a complete 8145 at HP's Böblingen Instruments Division, Fig. 10. A 62 km length of fibre was measured using 32bit codes with $4 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ bits. One-way dynamic range of this system was measured to be slightly greater than 30 dB , as measured from the initial backscattering level to the level of the r.m.s. noise. Previously, the best performance reported for a practical system ${ }^{10}$ was observed using a coherent o.t.d.r. with 30 dB one-way dynamic range after $10^{6}$ averages, with a response resolution of 500 m (using $5 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ pulses) and an amplitude sensitivity of 0.2 dB . The correlation result for the incohe-

rent 8145 was obtained after only $8 \times 10^{5}$ averages, with a response resolution of 400 m (using $4 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ bits), and an amplitude sensitivity of $\pm 0.05 \mathrm{db}$.

## CONCLUSION

In summary, the performance of an o.t.d.r. can be dramatically improved using a new correlation technique that employs codes having complementary auto-correlation properties. Using this technique, equivalent results were obtained 64 times faster than what is possible with a conventional singlepulse measurement using the same laser, receiver, and coupling optics. Alternatively, a 9 dB two-way range improvement was obtained in the same measurement time.
This technique has been successfully employed and improved upon in a reliable, portable instrument, the 8145 o.t.d.r. The performance of this instrument is far superior to that of previously available conventional o.t.d.rs, and has been shown to exceed the best performance reported to date for any practical measurement system of its kind.

## References

1. S.A. Newton, Moshe Nazarathy, and W.R. Trutna, Jr.. Measured backscattering signature of a fiber recirculating delay line, Appl. Opt. 25, 1879 (1987).
2. S.A. Newton, Moshe Nazarathy, R.P. Giffard, D.S. Moberly, F. Sischka, S. Foster S. Gross, and P. Zorabedian. Spread spectrum optical timedomain reflectometer, CLEO '87 Tech. Digest. Baltimore, 138(1987).
3. J.P. King, D.F. Smith, K. Richards, P. Timson, R.E. Epworth, and S. Wright, Development of a coherent OTDR instrument, IEEE J. Lightwave Tech. LT-5. 616(1987).

Steve Newton received his BS degree in physics, summa cum laude, from the University of Massachusetts, Amherst in 1976. He received MS and Ph.D degrees in applied physics from Stanford University, Palo Alto, California, in 1978 and 1984, respectively.

From 1978 to 1982, he was a part-time member of the technical staff at Hewlett Packard Laboratories, Palo Alto, where he was engaged in research involving optical design, metal-vapour lasers, and optical data storage. Since 1988, when he became a full-time member of the Technical Staff at HP Labs, his research activities have involved photonic measurement systems, optical-fibre components and circuits, and integrated optics. Since 1986, he has been in his present position of Project Manager of the fibre-optics group in the wavetechnology department of HP's Instruments and Photonics Laboratory. He has been project manager of the o.t.d.r. effort at HP Laboratories and is a co-inventor of the technique described in this article.

## Acknowledgements

The author would like to acknowledge the efforts of many of his colleagues, in particular that of co-inventor Moshe Nazarathy.

## MAKING ELECTRONICS C.A.D. AFFORDABLE

## Z-MATCH

Smith Chart Program
for IBM PCIXT/AT £130, BBC B £65 (ex VAT)
Takes the drudgery out of Matching problems. Includes many more features than the standard Smith Chart. Full calculation of all parameters.

ANALYSER II
For IBM PC/XT/AT
A.C. CIRCUIT ANALYSIS

Now analyses coaxial and microstrip transmission lines plus R's, C's, L's, T's, Op-amps and Bipolar \& Field Effect transistors

## PCB DESIGN

For IBM PC/XT/AT
from £160 (ex VAT)
Low cost PCB draughting packages.

Very easy to learn and use.
Component library facilities.


Write or phone for full details: Ref WW NUMBER ONE SYSTEMS LIMITED
Harding Way, Somersham Road,
St lves, Huntingdon,
Cambs. PE17 4WR
Tel: 048061778

We offer full offer-sales support with telephone "HELP HOTLINE" service.
Software updates FREE within 6 months of purchase.


## KELECTRONIC COMPONENTS LTD.

* All items guaranteed to manufacturers spec.
* Many other items available.
'Exclusive of V.A.T. and post and package'

|  | 1+ | $50+$ |  | $1+$ | $50+$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7406 | 0.28 | 0.20 | 8 Meg | 0.45 | 0.35 |
| 74LS244 | 0.30 | 0.21 | 16 Meg | 0.45 | 0.35 |
| 74LS245 | 0.30 | 0.21 | ILO-74 | 1.50 | 1.35 |
| 8251A | 1.30 | 1.00 | 1488 | 0.25 | 0.16 |
| 6809 | 2.50 | 2.20 | 1489 | 0.25 | 0.16 |
| 6821 | 1.25 | 0.95 | LM2901 | 0.80 | 0.60 |
| 6845 | 2.50 | 2.20 | LM2917-8 | 1.50 | 0.75 |
| 6850 | 1.60 | 1.40 | 2764-25 | 2.50 | 2.30 |
| 6502 | 2.80 | 2.40 | 2764A-25 | 2.20 | 2.00 |
| 6522 P | 2.80 | 1.85 | 27C64-20 | 3.00 | 2.60 |
| 8031 | 2.80 | 1.70 | 27128-25 | 3.70 | 3.40 |
| 8085 | 1.60 | 0.95 | 27C128A-25 | 3.40 | 3.10 |
| 8253-5 | 1.90 | 1.30 | 27C128-25 | 2.98 | 2.72 |
| 8275 | 2.50 | 2.00 | 27256-25 | 3.30 | 3.12 |
| 32.768Khz Crystal | 0.25 | 0.16 | 27C256-25 | 3.50 | 3.22 |
| 1.8432 MHz | 0.95 | 0.70 | 43256C 12L | 9.00 | 8.50 |
| 2.4576 MHz | 0.75 | 0.65 | ICL8211CPA | 0.80 | 0.60 |
| 3.5795 MHz | 0.50 | 0.35 | TL084CN | 0.50 | 0.45 |
| 4 Meg | 0.45 | 0.35 | 8251A | 1.25 | 1.00 |
| 4.194304 | 0.45 | 0.35 | Z80ACTC | 1.00 | 0.80 |
| 6 Meg | 0.45 | 0.35 | Z80ACPU | 1.00 | 0.80 |

All memory prices are fluctuating daily, please phone to confirm prices.

## 178 Brighton Road,

Purley, Surrey CR2 4HA
Tel: 01-668 7522. Fax: 01-6684190


LJ Technical Systems Ltd., Francis Way, Bowthorpe Industrial Estate, Norwich, NR5 9JA.


## RACKMOUNT CASES



19" Self-Assembly Rack Mounting Case with lift off Covers. Front Panel 10 gauge, Brushed Anodised Aluminium, Case 18 gauge, Plated Steel with Removeable Rear \& Side Panels. In $1 \cup$ \& $2 U$ Types, a Subplate Chassis is Mounted to Bottom Cover. In 3U Type the Subplate is located on two Rails Mounted Between The Side Plates.
$1 \mathrm{U}(13 / 4)$ height, 230 m depth $£ 28.30$
$2 \mathrm{U}(31 / 2)$ height, 308 m depth ............. $£ 33.60$
$3 \mathrm{U}(51 / 4)$ height, 230 m depth ............. $£ 41.00$
Width Behind Front Panel 437m (All Types).
All prices include Postage \& VAT. Cheques, Postal Orders Payable to
J. D. R. Sheetmetal, 131 Grenfell Road, Maidenhead, Berks SL6 1EX. Maidenhead 29450.

# Using programmable logic 

## By designing a circuit and later converting it into programmable logic as an afterthought, you lose one of the main benefits of programmable logic devices.

Programmable logic devices, p.l.ds, can provide designers with an efficient. compact means of producing digital circuits. However, this efficiency is impaired by poor design techniques.

Most digital design engineers are familiar with standard logic families and tend to design circuits with these devices in mind. Only when a circuit has been proven is an attempt made to convert the design into programmable logic. Not only is this an inefficient use of programmable logic, but it negates one of the major benefits of these devices - their programmability.

A more efficient way of designing programmable logic is to consider the desired system as a black box with a number of inputs and outputs (complex systems may comprise more than one of these black boxes). The system is then defined as the relationship between the inputs and outputs, either as Boolean or state equations. Once these equations have been derived it is a simple matter to produce the desired system function using one or more programmable logic devices.

This method does not preclude the possibility of direct conversion from standard logic to programmable logic where design time is of the utmost importance and a discrete circuit solution already exists. Software called Amaze, mentioned later, contains a schematic-to-Boolean conversion routine to do just this, but generally this method will lead to a non-optimal p.l.d. solution.
This article shows the design process involved in producing a programmable logic device to provide a reasonably complex system function.

## SYSTEM DEFINITION

An alarm-system controller is used here to illustrate the design methology. The alarm provides three basic functions. Firstly, it should deter intruders. Secondly, should an intrusion take place the system must give an alarm. And thirdly, an alarm should be given as a result of any other alarm condition such as fire, personal attack or injury.

Deterrence is generally achieved by mounting a large box clearly marked as being part of an alarm system in a prominent position. A programmable logic device can be designed to provide the second and third functions and could form the basis of a range of alarm and security systems.

Implementing the alarm controller in user-programmable logic increases the controller's versatility. By altering slightly the program table of the programmable logic devices, it is possible to configure the system to suit any alarm transducer without alter-

NEIL KELLETT


Fig.1. A basic alarm controller can be considered as a black box with several inputs and several outputs. Some inputs are used for detection and others for control.
ing any of the external circuitry or circuit board.

A basic alarm controller can be considered as a black box with several inputs and several outputs, Fig.1. Some inputs are used for detection and others for control. Detect inputs are driven from a variety of alarm transducers such as reed switches, smoke detectors, pressure mats etc. An arm input switches the system into a state which allows detection of the various alarm conditions and a RESET input is used to reset the system after an alarm has been triggered and dealt with or on re-entering the protected area. Outputs irom the system include a sounder. a beacon and status indicators.

Fig.2. This state diagram for the alarm controller derived from the verbal system description shows that the controller can be in one of six possible states.

Detect inputs can be divided into timed, untimed, fire and personal attack inputs. Timed circuits allow entry/exit delay circuits for front and rear doors. say, to delay operation of the alarm for approximately 16 seconds. Untimed circuits cause the alarm to operate immediately when an alarm condition occurs. These would be used to protect non-usual means of entry. such as windows. Both the timed and untimed circuits should operate only if the system is armed.
The personal attack circuit is a specialcase untimed circuit and should operate orly when the system is disarmed. The fire-detect circuit is again a special case untimed circuit and should operate regardless of whether the system is armed or not.
Outputs from the controller drive an external sounder and beacon. After 128 seconds, the sounder should turn off if the alarm has been triggered by either a timed or general untimed circuit. However when a fine or personal attack triggers the system, the sounder should not turn off until the system is reset and the alarm condition removed.

## STATE-MACHINE IMPLEMENTATION

A design such as this is best implemented as a state machine. The state diagram is derived from the verbal system description. As you can see from Fig.2, the controller can be in one of six possible states. Examine the transitions from sr_NuI. as an example. If a personal attack or fire condition occurs while in this state, a transition to ST_4 takes place as indicated by the arrows on the diagram. Also at this time, the sounder and beacon are activated, thus giving the alarm. If the fire and personal attack conditions have not occurred and the arm switch is set.

then a transition to sT_0 takes place.
Similarly, other arrows on the state diagram represent transitions between other states when specified input conditions occur. Output parameters are shown to the right of the slash line. Where there are no output parameters specified in a transition term, this indicates that no output changes are desired during this transition. That is, an output will hold its present value until told to change.

## PLD IMPLEMENTATION

Having defined the desired system operation it is now time to select the required device to implement the desired system function from a p.l.d. databook'. In this case, the device selected is the PLS168, Fig.3. It allows up to twelve inputs (plus clock and enable) and provides up to eight registered outputs. Additionally, the device contains six embedded registers with feedback which means the device is particularly suited to state-machine applications.

Internally, the 168 consists of fully programmable And and Or arrays. This fully programmable And/Or architecture makes this type of device functionally superior to the programmable-And/fixed-Or architecture of Pal type devices. Fusible NiCr links are used to configure the device to a particular pattern. The programmability means it is possible to configure the alarm controller in several ways while retaining the basic system i/o structure.

## AMAZE SOFTWARE

Having selected a device, the system function must be programmed into it. This is done very easily using Mullard's Amaze software running on an IBM PC compatible or a VAX computer under the VMS operating system. It allows designers to define a p.l.d. in terms of Boolean or state equations and from these generate a fuse pattern which can then be sent to a p.l.d. programmer. Other features of the software include a fuse table editor to allow direct modification of the fuse pattern, a functional and a.c. timing simulator to test the device, a schematic-toBoolean converter to develop Boolean equations from a schematic diagram of a desired circuit, a Pal-to-p.l.d. converter to convert Pal designs to p.l.d. designs, and a deviceprogrammer interface to allow downloading of the fuse pattern to a programmer through an RS232 link.

## PIN INFORMATION

Firstly, the Amaze software labels the device using a routine called the pin-list editor. Figure 4 shows the pinning information for the alarm controller. A lobit counter within the controller produces the entry/exit and sounder turn-off delays since this makes more efficient use of the p.l.d. facilities than implementing the delays as part of the state machine. This counter uses seven internal registers with feedback and three without. For those registers without feedback, external wiring feeds their outputs back into the device to complete the lobit counter. Pins five to ten are used for this purpose. Output T7 also forms part of the counter.


Fig.3. The device selected for the alarm controller is the PLS168 with up to twelve inputs, eight registered outputs and six internal registers.

Three other registers form state registers and are labelled SR0. SR1 and BEACON. State vectors for these registers have to be chosen with care to ensure that the beacon output is activated at the correct time. Other inputs and outputs are as already discussed. Note that the PR/OE pin is not used. This pin must be tied to ground in the final circuit.

## BOOLEAN EQUATION ENTRY

Once the pin information has been entered. any Boolean equations desired can be defined using the Boolean equation entry (.BEE) file of Amaze. List 1 shows the .BEE file for the alarm controller. Any internal registers used in either the Boolean equation or state equation entry file are given names in this file, in this case tl to t6. Equations for the 10 bit counter are entered after the title line alocic equation, using registers tl to t10in. Register SR0 halts and clears the counter while the controller is in certain
states. This needs to be considered when defining the state vectors.

## STATE EQUATION ENTRY

The state equation entry (.SEE) file of Amaze uses a state-transition language, parameters of which are taken directly from the state diagram. Information is entered into this file in a free format. The only points to remember are that square brackets should be used throughout to define the state registers and transitions, semi-colons should be used to mark the end of a vector definition and apostrophes should be used to indicate a registered output.
State vectors can be defined in the state equation entry file as shown in List 2. State vectors are simply a means of labelling an arrangement of state registers which can be used later to define state transitions. Because we are using the beacon output register as a state register also and SR0 is being used
to halt and clear the 10bit counter, particular care must be taken in defining the state vectors in this instance.

From the state diagram, the counter must begin counting during states st_n. st_2 and sT_3 and it must be cleared during states st_1. st_4 and st_Nul... State st_nul. represents the power-up state of the PLS168 in which all register outputs are at logic one. Thus the inactive state of the counter is defined as being when SR() is at logic one. therefore SR0 must be at this level during states st_ı and st_s and at logic zero during other states. The alarm beacon is considered to be activated by an active-low signal and must be activated during states ST_3 and st_4. Register SR1 must therefore be chosen to ensure mutual exclusivity between state vectors.

Input and output vectors can be defined in the same manner in terms of input and output label names. In this case, however. the label names are used directly.

State transitions can now be derived directly from the state diagram. This is done using a Pascal-like state transition language and can clearly be seen in List 2. Note that multiple if statements can be implemented as such or as case statements as shown.

Entry/exit and sounder turn-off delay times are represented as a decoding of the lohit counter states. Thus to get the desired 16 second entng/exit delay, $t 7$ must be decoded and to achieve the 128 second sounder turn-off delay tl 10 in must be decoded.

## DEVICE PROGRAMMING

With the system fully defined it is now simply a matter of assembling the design information using the Amaze assembler to

```
State machine and timer for
burglar alarm.
DINTERNAL SR FLIP FLOP LABELS
t6 t5 t4 t3 t2 t1
QLOGIC EQUATION
t1: \(s=/ t 1^{*} / \mathrm{srO}\);
    \(r=t 1^{*} / s r_{0}\)
        \(+\mathrm{srO}\)
t2: \(s=t 1^{*} / \mathrm{t}^{*} / \mathrm{srO}\);
        \(r=t 1^{*} t 2^{\star} / s r^{\circ}\)
            \(+\mathrm{srO}\)
t3: \(s=t 1^{*} t 2^{*} / t 3^{*} / \mathrm{srO}\);
        \(r=t 1^{*} t 2^{*} t 3^{*} /\) sró
            +srO ;
t4: \(s=t 1^{*} t 2^{\star} t 3^{\star} / t 4^{\star} / \mathrm{srO}\);
        \(r=t 1^{*} t 2^{*} t 3^{*} t 4^{*} / \operatorname{sro}\)
            +srO ;
t5: \(s=t 1^{*} t 2^{*} t 3^{*} t 4^{*} / t 5^{*} / \mathrm{srO}\);
        \(r=t 1^{*}\) t2* t3* 2 \(^{* *}\) t5*/sro
            +srO ;
t6: \(s=t\) 1* \(^{*}\) 2 \(^{*}\) t3* t4* t5*/t \(6^{*} / \mathrm{srO}\);
        \(r=t 1^{*} t 2^{*} t 3^{*} t 4^{*} t 5^{*} t 6^{*} / \mathrm{srO}\)
            +srO ;
```



```
        \(r=t{ }^{*}\) t2* t3* t4* t5* t6* t7*/sro
            +srO ;
```




```
            +srO ;
t9: \(s=t\) º \(^{*} t 2^{*} t 3^{*} t 4^{*}\) t5* t6* t7* t8in*/t9in*/sro;
        \(r=t 1^{*}\) t2* t3* t4* t5* t6* t7* t8in* \(t 9 \mathrm{in}^{*} / \mathrm{sro}\)
            +srO ;
t10: \(s=t 1^{*} t 2^{\star} t 3^{\star} t 4^{*} t 5^{\star} t 6^{\star} t 7^{\star} t \sin ^{\star} t 9 i n^{\star} / t 10 i n^{\star} / s r 0\);
        \(r=t{ }^{(*) ~ t 2 * ~ t 3 * ~ t 4 * ~ t 5 * ~ t 6 * ~ t 7 * ~ t 8 i n * ~ t 9 i n * ~ t 10 i n * / s r O ~}\)
            + sro; be made to a device, the fuse pattern may be modified directly using the program table editor of Amaze. However, this course of action is not recommended since the Boolean equation and state equation files are not altered correspondingly.
Functioning of the device can be verified with the Amaze simulator, which can also be used to check a.c. timings hefore downloading the pattern to a device programmer. such as a Stag ZL30A or Data 1/O 29B. to
List 2. State vectors, shown here, are simply a means of labelling an arrangement of state registers which can be used later to define state transitions.
```

Fig.4. Pinning information for the alarm controller is used in the programmable. device software for labelling.

Fig.5. Alarm system based on the PLS168 programmable logic device. Entry/exit and sounder turn-off delays are modified either by changing the external oscillator circuit or by decoding a different internal counter state.

produce the fuse pattern for the desired device. Should any design changes need to

## SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION

Figure 5 shows a typical alarm system based on this device. The system clock is produced by a relaxation oscillator built from 74 HCl 32 schmitt triggers. Values of $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ shown result in a frequency of approximately 4 Hz which will provide the desired entry/exit and sounder turn-off delays. These delays can be modified either by changing the external oscillator circuit or by decoding a different internal counter state. For exam-


Fig.6. Leds connected to the alarm controller as shown provide status information. At reset, any led lit indicates an alarm condition at its corresponding input.

| Arm | PLS 153 |  |  | Vcc |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Reset |  |  |  | Alarm out |
| Door 1 |  | - |  | Dled |
| Doar 2 |  |  |  | Other 3 |
| Window 1 | I | $\bar{\square}$ |  | Wled 1 |
| Window 2 |  |  |  | Other 2 |
| Window 3 |  | $\overline{0}$ |  | Wled 2 |
| Window 4 |  |  |  | Other 1 |
| Window 5 |  | $\overline{0}$ |  | Oled |
| Gnd 10 |  | 1 | 19 | Window 6 |

Fig.7. Adding PLS153 devices to form simple decoders allows a number of input loops or single inputs to be ignored. This is an example of a pin list for such a device.


Fig.8. Expanding the system by adding programmable decoders allows more inputs and different status information provisions. Status indication can be provided as previously or by connecting the led outputs as shown.
ple, to increase the entry/exit delay change all references to 77 in the. SEE file to 8 .

Both normally-closed and normally-open loop implementations are shown. Due to the distances involved in an alarm system, the open-loop configuration may cause problems, being driven by the positive supply. To avoid this problem, input-detect polarity of the open-loop circuit can be changed by altering the .SEE file.

Status indication can be provided by connecting leds as in Fig.6. When the reset button is pressed, any led being lit will indicate an alarm condition for that input. Note. this will not reset the alarm system unless the arm switch is off.

## SYSTEM EXPANSION

The system can be expanded to allow more inputs and different status indication provisions by adding further p.l.ds. These devices are Mullard PLSI53's used as simple decoders to allow a number of input loops or single
inputs to be grouped. Timed and untimed circuits should not be mixed on these expansion devices. Figure 7 shows the pin list for one such device.
Figure 8 shows how such a device can be incorporated into the alarm system. Note that the status indication can be provided as previously or by connecting DLED, WLEDI, WLED2 and OLED outputs as shown. Pin label names are given as a guide only, to indicate how the device could be used. These devices can be concatenated, allowing an almost infinite variation in i/o structure.

## Reference

1. Programmable Logic Devices, Mullard Technical I landhook, Book 4 Part 7a.
PAL is a trademark of Monolithic Memories Inc.
An assembled fuse pattern for the alarm controller and a Boolean equation file for the additional PLS153 decoder can be obtained by sending an s.a.e. marked 'Alarm' to Electronics d. Wireless Horld Editorial, Room L303, Quadrant House. The Quadrant. Sutton. Surrey SM2 5AS.
[sr0. sr1, beacon〕

| st_null | $=111 \mathrm{~b}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| st_0 | $=001 \mathrm{~b}$ |
| st_1 | $=101 \mathrm{~b}$ |
| st_2 | $=011 \mathrm{~b}$ |
| st_3 | $=010 \mathrm{~b}$ |
| st_4 | $=100 \mathrm{~b}$ |

aTRANSITIONS

while [st_0]
case
[t7 * /fire * (arm + reset)] :: [st_1]
[/arm * /reset]
[/arm
[fire]
endcase

List 2. State vectors, shown here, are simply a means of labelling an arrangement of state registers which can be used later to define state transitions.

```
while [st_null]
```

while [st_null]
case

```
            [arm * /fire */peratak] : : [st_0]
            [fire]
                                    :: [st_4] with [/sounder']
        endcase
:: [st_null] with [sounder']
:: [st \({ }^{-4]}\) with [/sounder']
while [st_1] case
[timed1 */fire]
:: [st_2]
[timed2 */fire]
:: [st_2]
[alarm1 * /fire]
:: [st 3] with [/sounder']
[alarm2 * /fire]
:: [st \({ }^{-3}\) - with [/sounder']
:: [st_3] with [/sounder']
:: [st_null] with [sounder']
:: [st_4] with [/sounder']
endcase
While [st_2]
case
[t7 * /fire]
:: [st 3] with [/sounder']
[alarm1 * /fire] :: [st \({ }^{2}\) 3] with [/sounder']
[alarm2 * /fire] :: [st_3] with [/sounder']
[alarm3 */fire] :: [st_3] with [/sounder']
[/arm * /reset] :: [st null] with [sounder']
[fire]
endcase
while [st_3]
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
case \\
[t10in*/fire * (arm + reset)] & \(:\) [st_4] with [sounder'] \\
[/arm*/reset] & \(:\) [st_null] with [sounder'] \\
[fire] & \(:\) [st_4] with [/sounder'] \\
endcase
\end{tabular}
while [st_4]
if [/arm * /reset] then [st_null] with [sounder']

\title{
 \\ hat's in a name? For over a decade Trio has been associated \\ The oscilloscope range is extensive and expanding, real-time
}


Send for tive blo
Konwood Databookt
\(W\) instruments. In fact Trio was a trademark of the Kenwood Corporation who are also market leaders in communications and audio equipment. Now all products carry the Kenwood logo.
models from 20 MHz to 150 MHz plus advanced digital storage in the form of the CS-8010 illustrated below. This features 10 MHz sampling, simultaneous real-time and stored display, and cursor measurement, all for \(£ 1,195\). Beat that!


With its new models, competitive pricing and improved support the Kenwood range is outstanding. To make a full evaluation, send for the data book quickly. You won't be disappointed. Oh, if you need a translation of the Japanese text, please see below*

Thurlby Thurlby Electronics Limited New Road, St. Ives, Huntingdon, Cambs. PE17 48G England Tel: (0480) 63570 Telex: 32475
ueder woul k!!!eno.
ENTER 30 ON REPLY CARD

\section*{QUALTY quariz GRYSTALS QUICKLY}

Our frequency ranges are:


Weloster Eilectronics ILMINSTER, SOMERSET TA19 9QA, ENGLAND
TEL: (0460) 57166
TELEX: 46571 FRONCY G
FAX: (0460) 57865

\section*{HIGH QUALITY - LOW PRICES}


\section*{\(4+11 \mathrm{GHz}\) SATELLITE TV RECEIVING EQUIPMENT}

RECEIVERS, LNB's, LNC's, FEED HORNS, ANTENNAS, ANTENNA POSITIONERS, POLOROTORS, LINE AMPLIFIERS, ETC.

For further details contact:

\section*{HARRISON ELECTRONICS}

Century Way, March,
Cambs PE15 8QW
Tel: (0354) 51289

\section*{INDUCTANCE \& RESISTANCE STANDARDS \\ INDUCTANCE STANDARDS}

* 15 Inductance Standards from \(1 \mathrm{uH}-1 \mathrm{H}\).
\(\star\) Accuracy \(0.02 \%\) at 1 KHz .
* Temperature coefficient 50 PPM per deg. C.
* Inductors are wound on toroidal formers and are fully screened against external electrical and magnetic fields
\(\star\) Size \(180 \mathrm{~mm} \times 180 \mathrm{~mm} \times 240 \mathrm{~mm}\).

\section*{RESISTANCE STANDARDS}
\(\star\) High value resistance standards from \(10^{6}-10^{\circ}\) megohms
* Accuracy 0.005\%.
\(\star\) Size \(120 \mathrm{~mm} \times 280 \mathrm{~mm}\).
* Temperature coefficient 20 PPM.
* Rated voltage. 100 V -2000 V depending on value

A full range of calibration equipment available which includes:
 Inductance, Resistance, Capacitance Standards, Decade Boxes, Voltage References, DVM and Multi-Function Calibrators plus IEEE Programmable Instruments.

MOD STD 05-24, 05-26 NATO AQAP4 APPROVED.

Botany Industrial Estate, Tonbridge, Kent TN9 1RH, England.
Telephone (0732) 355993 Telex 95481 Fax (0732) 770312
ENTEIR 60 ON REPLY CARI)

\section*{Toroidal \& E.I. Transformers \\ }

As manufacturers we are able to offer a range of quality toroidal and laminated transformers at highly competitive prices.

\section*{Toroidal Mail Order Price List}
prices inclusive of VAT \& Postage
15va 9.12, 30va 9.48, 50va 10.16, 80 va 11.02, 120va 12.23, 160va 14.44, 225va 16.37, 300va 18.05, 500va \(26.46,625 \mathrm{va} 30.66\), 750va 34.14, 1000va 49.40. Also available \(1 \mathrm{k} 2,1 \mathrm{k} 5,2 \mathrm{k}, 2 \mathrm{k} 5,3 \mathrm{k}\). Prices on request.
Available from stock in the following voltages: \(6-0-6\), 9-0-9, 12-0-12, 15-0-15, 18-0-18, 22-0-22, 25-0-25, 30-0-30, 35-0-35, 40-0-40, 45-0-45, 50-0-50, 110, 220 , 240. Primary 240 volt.

\section*{Quantity prices and delivery on request}


\section*{Air Link Transformers}

Unit 6, The Maltings, Station Road, Sawbridgeworth, Herts. Tel: 0279724425
\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline \multirow[b]{8}{*}{\begin{tabular}{l}
From M A Instruments Limited IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles including Amstrad PC 1512/1646 \\
Hafi ength interface card, 1 M IEEE cable, operating manual
plus a alanguage extension for Turbo Pascal versions 3 and 4 , Quick BASC vexsions, 2, 3 and 4, many versions of ' \({ }^{2}\),
including Microsot wersions 4 and 5icrosof MASM or GW including Microsot versions 4 and 5, Microsoft MASM or GW
BASIS.00 Acorn ' \(B\) ' and Master \\
Interface in a separate case, sotware supplied in PROM,
IEEE 488 cable and TEEE 488 cable and comprehensive operating manaul) For owners of Acron controllers the IEEE 488.2 language
extensions for the Acron computers is available separately in extensions tor the Acron computers is available separately in
PROM. All our controllers give a command structure which follows
the IEEE 488.2 recommendation. This simplifies the control of existing GPiB dev ces, reducing the number of commands needed and is compatible with new devices using IEEE
488.2 format instructions. IEEE 488.2 Devices 32 bit TLL inputcoutout or relay driver, relay output, digital mulimeler, function Aenerator and dual th it aigita to command and repcring structures and are available as
separate devices or as a measurement system using only one IEEE 488 address. Designed, manufactured and supported in Great Britain. \\
For more information contact: Yelverton, Devon PL206BU.
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
ENTER 190 UREPLY CARD
}

\section*{Co-operative effort at CeBIT}

CeBIT 88 at Hanover, the largest event in the world for office automation. information technology and telecommunications. attracted \(480(000\) visitors to see the products and services of 2730 exhibitors. of which 980 came from 35 other countries. Because of CeBIT's wide attraction it is frequently used by companies and organizations to stage major launches. For example. Fujitsu Europe. subsidiary of Japan's largest computer manufacturer, used CeBIT as the launch pad for a range of facsimile machines - even though the company is not selling the products under its own name in Germany. They will be sold into the UK with a major push into the office equipment dealer market in what is the company's first venture into fax in Europe under its own name. The three Croup 3 fax machines and a Group 4 fax will he supported by activity aimed at establishing a nationwide dealer network in the UK by the end of 1988.

The 17 companies and administrations participating in the current \(\mathbf{X .} 400\) message handling system initiative at CeBIT presented the actual application of X. 400 as a highlight of their stand displays and presentations. They demonstrated the electronic exchange of messages from one stand to another. i.e. among systems made by diverse manufacturers. using the public infrastructure provided by Deutsche Bundespost and AT\&T. Users were therefore able to see how electronic messaging works in practice and the benefits of this concept offers in business. trade, industrial and administrative applications.

Companies which joined forces in the X .400 initiative at the Fair were: AT\&T. CAP. DEC, Deutsche Bundespost. Hewlett Packard, IBM, NCR. Nixdorf. Olivetti. Philips. Retix, Siemens, SPAG. Sun Microsystems, Systems Designers. Triumph Adler and Tandem Computers.

Another of the common standards coming to the fore is Office Document Architecture (ODA). This allows the connection of incompatible systems. Bull, Olivetti, ICL. Siemens and OCE had a joint stand to provide
| information on the current implementation. The latter company. best known for highvolume and high-reliability photocopiers, is mainly concerned with output devices. The objective of this working group is to ensure a true-to-original exchange of all kinds of documents among diverse systems, thus allowing for their further processing.

The project is supported by the EEC Commission as part of its Esprit programme. It now appears likely that ODA will be approved as ISO Standard 8613 before the end of this year.

It was at CeBIT 87 that Bull. ICL. Olivetti and Siemens demonstrated that it was possible to interchange word processed text documents between different systems, and continue processing the documents without the need for partial or total rekeying. Reactions to this first demonstration were encouraging and proved that there is ample demand for the concepts.

The presentations at CeBIT 88 extended to cover the interchange of mixed text, graphics and image documents. The interchange preserves the integrity and processibility of the document, meeting the expectations of more and more users. and overcoming the current restrictions of being able to interchange complex documents only in paper or in non-reprocessible form.

Digital Communications Inc. (DCA) of the USA used CeBIT to stage the worldwide launch of some networking products: the DCA LAN Cateway and DCA LanServer, which link wide area (wan) and local network (lan) users through a DCA Series 300 network processor: and an enhanced version of the company's Protucol Processor II.

A key feature of this new version. Protocol Processor II/ST. is its multiplexed slave trunk (ST) link which connects asynchronous terminal users in a DCA Series 300 network to IBM 3270
A new optical drive technology designed to handle a flexible optical disc was announced at CeBIT by ICI Electronics. It is being developed by Bernoulli Optical Systems (Bosco) of Boulder, Colorado. USA. While Bosco will be marketing its own drive units in the near future, its partner ICI was at CeBIT to promote the technology, which will also be available for licensing to other drive manufacturers.

Operating on the Bernoulli principle of fluid technology (when air above a surface moves faster than the air below, it causes 'lift' as with an aeroplane wing) the disc rotates in close proximity to the read/write head. Because the medium is flexible it is able to take up a highly planar form to a greater degree of precision than is possible with a moulded rigid optical disc. In addition, it can deform to follow the head more closely. This allows a small low-mass head which obviates the need for focussing servos. See also this month's 'Update'.

compatible mainframes or 1BM System 3 X hosts.
Like the earlier Protocol Processor II, the enhanced ST model allows the use of inexpensive asynchronous terminals in an IBM environment.

DCA's LAN Gateway is claimed to be the first wan processor gateway to use the TCP/IP networking protocol for accessing Ethernet-based lans. Its software resides on a datacard with a DCA series 300 processor.

TCP/IP enables terminal users on a lan to enter a simple command to get into the wan. through the wan processor, to access other resources outside his or her immediate lan, or another lan in the network. TCP/ IP is considered the industry's most widely-used local area networking protocol, and is gaining acceptance in the European marketplace. In practice its throughput is of the order of 100000 characters per second on a 10Mbit/s bus. However. DCA offers its own proprietary protocol, LanPro. claimed to offer four times the throughput.

X/Open. the international consortium of 13 of the world's major computer system vendors committed to the implementation of open systems had a major presence at CeBIT. All \(13 \mathrm{mem}-\) bers were exhibiting: AT\&T. Bull, Digital Equipment. Ericsson, Hewlett-Packard. ICL. Nixdorf. NCR. Olivetti. Philips, Siemens. Sun and Unisys.

Geoff Morris. president and chief executive officer, said. "We see CeBIT as the most significant and influential event in the IT calendar. It offers a unique forum for X/Open to communicate its strategy and progess to an audience of almost three quarters of a million users and members of the worldwide computer community. The activities that we are undertaking will ensure that the \(\mathrm{X} /\) Open messages of freedom, flexibility and long term investment that can be achieved through the X/Open computing standard are more widely understood and acted upon."
X/Open. founded in 1984, is an independent non-profit consortium of international computer system vendors. These companies are investing business. technical and marketing resources in the development of an open, multi-vendor Common

Applications Environment based on international and de facto standards. Specification of the Common Application Environment is achieved through close co-operation with users. independent software vendors and standards organisations worldwide. All members of X/Open are committed to supporting the environment defined.

Northern Telecom used CeBIT to make its worldwide announcement that it has significantly extended its range of data switches (DPNs) downwards so as to meet the needs for small to medium switches. This family of packet switches, the DPN-100 networking system. is based on the DPN-100 architecture introduced in 1987. and enables Northern Telecom to serve a wider packet data communications market. Various models offer from 8 to 30000 access lines and a throughput rate ranging from 64 to 30000 data packetsper second.
NT can now address the needs of a market that ranges from large telephone operating companies to corporations, government, and small businesses. Northern Telecom (and its associated German company, AEG) is one of the two contenders for the second phase of the German public packet switched network. Test systems from NT and Siemens have been installed, used and evaluated by the Deutsche Bundespost. Now both companies are wait ing to learn which has been awarded the contract.
Northern Telecom was also demonstrating ISDN networking between private branch exchanges (p.b.xs) which conform to the CCITT recommendation for Primary Rate Access, known as Q.931. Primany Rate Access is the ISDN link between p.b.xs 'in-company' as well as the interface between a p.b.x. and the digital public telecommunications network. NT believes that it is the first company to be able to provide such a demonstration even though other companies have indicated their support.
Prior to Q. 931 there was no internationally agreed specification for inter-p.b.x. operation, the protocol attracting most attention being the DPNSS (digital private network signalling system). This is a British Telecom protocol that has been implemented by manufacturers
supplying switches to the UK market.

In the demonstrations, NT's Meridian SL-1 p.b.xs showed a range of networking features that can be offered with Q.931. This standard is defined in the CCITT 'Blue Book', to be ratified later this year, and is expected to supersede the various national, pre-ISDN standards now supported by European public and private network operators.

Called Meridian Network Services, the demonstrations included: identification of the calling party's number: the name of the calling party, displayed across the network; the ability to forward calls network-wide from one extension to another; ring again, also across the network, whereby a user asks the network to complete a connection to a busy line once it becomes available; and a centralized message facility, providing fully digital recording and transmission of messages.

\section*{Joint venture goes ahead}

The joint venture formed by the merger of the telecommunications activities of CEC and Plessey has been formally launched with the slogan "Linking up to link the world". In size GEC Plessey Telecommunications Ltd (GPT) is within the world's top ten, with a turnover of \(£ 1.2 \mathrm{G}\).
With a product range embracing almost the whole field of telecommunications, GPT is established as the leading UK manufacturer. Sales levels will create the necessary funding for continuous research and development of products for world markets. Mr Richard Reynolds, managing director of GPT, said: "Over the past few years the structure of the industry has evolved to a stage where only the largest companies can provide the complex advanced products customers require in a competitive market.
"Individually Plessey and GEC have both shown the technical skills and the vision to produce these products. By combining, CPT can harmonize these strengths and give Britain a powerful, coherent voice on a truly world scale.

\title{
GaAs space switch
}

Bell Northern Research (BNR) has developed a gallium arsenide \(4 \times 4\) space switch circuit capable of handling signals at 5 GHz .

Dr Paul Jay, manager of GaAs device design at BNR. Ottawa, Canada, said that the 5 GHz bandwidth "means that each channel on the chip can reliably move digital information at rates as high as \(2.4 \mathrm{Gbit} / \mathrm{s}\). Any one of the four input channels may be connected to any, or all, of the iour output channels", explained Dr Jay.
"As well as the ability to handle extremely high volumes of data, a major benefit of the new chip is that it can change the destination of information in the circuit in one nanosecond, enabling the device rapidly to redirect data to a given destination", said Dr Jay.
The circuit achieves its extremely high speed through the use of a BNR chip design employing GaAs and air bridge technologies.
GaAs is particularly suited to high-speed applications hecause electrons travel through the material faster than through more conventional silicon based circuits. Air bridges form a complex network of highly conductive metal pathways which direct information through the circuitry on the chip. Made of gold, the air bridges are supported above the circuit on posts to avoid contact with the surface of the chip, explained Richard Streater. manager of advance processing.
"This arrangement limits the interference between adjacent signal routes and preserves the integrity of the signals as they race at high-speed through the GaAs circuitry", he said.
- See also Satellite Systems, page 583.

\section*{DIY pilot briefing}

The Civil Aviation Authority has awarded a contract valued in excess of \(£ 1.5 \mathrm{M}\) for a computerbased briefing system for civil aviation pilots. The contract, for the MARS system, the Meteorological and Aeronautical Information Services Retrieval System, has been awarded to

Systems Designers, a major UK consultancy.
The aim is to provide pilot self-briefing terminals, initially at 12 major UK airports, plus three CAA units, by the spring of 1989. The former are all airports at which the CAA provides air traffic services.
However. the system will have the capability to provide a direct access to additional UK users, including airports, airlines or individual users. Access arrangements for these users will depend on the telecommunications that are available and the type of data retrieval required by the user.

MARS will change the way in which pilots are briefed for flights, replacing the current methods whereby each pilot may have to sift through unwanted data in order to obtain the appropriate information. Instead, pilots will have access to computer terminals and printers from which they will be able to select specific meteorological charts, forecasts, actual weather reports and aeronautical information that they require for pre-flight planning and in-flight use.

\section*{UK trunked radio agreement}

GEC, Motorola and Philips have signed an Intellectual Property Rights co-operation agreement concerning the manufacture of equipment which complies with the UK standards for trunking systems. By 1992, all equipment operated on the new networks will need to have been approved to this specification.
The co-operation agreement relates to the standards defined in specifications MPT 1327, MPT 1343, MPT 1347 and MPT 1352 and to patent rights owned by the three companies which may impact these specifications. The companies have agreed to make available licence rights to users and manufacturers on a defined basis.

Detailed provisions also exist to ensure that any modifications to the standards which become necessary over time are published and available to all participating manufacturers.

Telecomms Topics is compiled by Adrian Morant.

\title{
Reversing a 'constant' current in an inductor
}

\author{
A need to reverse 'constant' d.c. current through a coil can only be a recipe for trouble; David Griffiths offers a guide to some of the 'funnies'.
}

\author{
D. GRIFFITHS
}

If capacitors were very much more cumbersome and difficult to make than inductors, then we would use LR networks around our transistors and op-amps without hatting an eye-lid - well, mayhe. The little inductive monster that caused this reflective mood was virtually air-cored too. forsooth, so I could not even blame nonideality of its core for my puzzlement.

For the reader who might he engaged in a similar electronic skirmish. I relate the story using rounded numbers for the parameters. I know many consider it "low-brow" not to use algehra at every opportunity but I strongly believe that an initial presentation is best done numerically. so that one can sort out what quantities are "hig" or "small" in some unfamiliar situation.

The design requirements all seemed as innocuous as they often do at the heginning. There was this little coil, said to be some 25 mm in diameter, totally encapsulated in epoxy resin. through which a constant 30 mA was to be passed and the direction of flow was to be reversed as abruptly as possible at around lkHz. Considering what the switched-mode power people do. this ought to he simple.

Closer enquiry revealed that the 30 mA had to be constant within \(0.3 \%\) long term at modest ambient temperatures and that a \(1 \%\) tolerance had to be maintained on the 30 mA from unit to unit, despite production variations of the circuitry and the aforesaid little monster.

The coil resistance was a nominal 250, 2 and so it seemed likely that the \(7.5 \mathrm{~V} . \mathrm{d} . \mathrm{c}\). drop across it at 30 mA could be easily accommodated within the \(\pm 15 \mathrm{~V}\) supply lines available. By tickling the coil with a square wave voltage applied through a few \(100 \mathrm{k} \Omega\), pretty ringing was ohserved at 20 kHz , which dropped to \(31 / 2 \mathrm{kHz}\) with 10 nF across the coil. Because the resonant frequency goes as the square root of the circuit capacitance, this frequency ratio of \(20 /\) \(3.5 \approx 6\) meant that the 10 nF was some 36 times larger than the coil self-capacitance. Thus, I could get an adequate estimate of the inductance by using \(\mathcal{C}=10 \mathrm{nF}\) and \(\omega=2 \pi \times 3.5 \times 1000\) radians \(/ \mathrm{s}\) in \(\omega=1 /\) VLC: this gave \(\mathrm{L}=0.2 \mathrm{H}\).

This surprisingly hefty inductance, for such a small 'air-cooled' coil, indicated that there may be much more inductive energy to dissipate at each current reversal than might be supposed. Plugging values into \(\mathrm{LI}^{2} / 2\)
gives 90 microjoule: with two reversals per cycle and a possible 1 kHz repetition rate. this gave 180 milliwall which looked reasonable. As it turned out. I could not get near the proposed 1 kHz rate, so inductive dissipation worries were even less.
There was. though, the worry about the voltage spike that occurs when current reverses, as the following figures show. The coil self-resonant frequency of 20 kHz , noted above, together with \(\mathrm{L}=0.2 \mathrm{H}\), gives a coil self-capacitance of 3001 pF . The energy stored in a capacitor is given by \(\mathrm{C}^{2} / 2\) and thus, if the 90 microjoule of inductive energy were allowed to swing across into the selfcapacitance. there would be some 700 V generated - if nothing gave way. Clearly. zener clamping across the coil would he needed.
Because of the voltage spike just calculated, it is easy to be trapped into thinking that there will be a correspondingly massive current surge into a voltage clamp across the coil and that a heftily rated zener will be required. Fortunately, this is not the case at all: the 30 mA in the inductor can only decay (and go to -311 mA in this case) and so any circulating currents in the zener from the coil) cannot exceed 30 mA , all nicely well defined. Thus one can hang surprisingly small diodes and zeners directly across relay coils without any series resistor.
From previous experience, I had little doubt that a three-terminal voltage regulator connected as a current generator would be a satisfactory source of the constant 30 mA , and provide it without using up too much of the voltage headroom of the \(\pm 15 \mathrm{~V}\) supply lines. In Fig.1, the LM317 and \(\mathrm{R}_{1}\) provide this function, with \(\mathrm{R}_{2}\) and \(\mathrm{R}_{1}\) providing fine adjustment of the sensing resistance value. The out put pin of the National L.M317 will take up whatever voltage will cause a nominal 1.25 V to appear across \(\mathrm{R}_{1}\), provided the output current has some lower voltage to go to. At the current level used here, the data sheets show that a minimum of 2 V between 'in' and 'out' on the 317 is required, so the device will stay in its linear regime if the bottom end of \(\mathrm{R}_{1}\) is always at least 4 V below +15 L . by suitahly clamping the coil voltage transient.
The 317 is a particularly good choice of device to use in this way, for which hint I am indehted to that invaluable compendium of lore 'The Art of Electronics' by Horowitz and Hill (Cambridge U.P.) In the 317 the current


Fig.1. Current regulator and bridge switching circuit.
out of the 'adj' terminal is very small \((50) \mu \mathrm{A}\) nominal) and astonishingly independent of load current tand input/output voltage and temperature), so that the output loading by the 'adj' pin does not greatly impair the seno action, which is now striving to give a high output resistance in this configuration. The 'third-pin' current is made so low and constant hy steering all the 'return' currents of the amplifiers in the 317 to the 'out' pin; thus, this regulator must be used to provide a minimum output current of 10 mA (worst case), which is no problem in this application.

The output resistance of the LM317 was assessed by unhitching the bottom end of \(\mathrm{R}_{1}\) from the circuitry and connecting it via a milliammeter successively to the IV and -15 V lines; the nominal 30 mA current increased by some \(311 \mu \mathrm{~A}\) for this change of compliance voltage of 15 V . implying a z.f. output resistance of \(15 \mathrm{~V} / 30 \mu \mathrm{~A}=5000 \mathrm{k} \Omega\). It is sobering to reflect that, if the various ieedback tricks had not yet been thought of. then this current generator performance could only have been attained by feeding 15kV'to a 500 k g resistor.

The circuit is almost completed by hanging a bridge of switches around the coil. The four mosfet switches in the ubiquitous little VQ 1000 J from Siliconix handle the prospective coil current very easily, their typical 5 ohm resistance giving negligible power dissipation or voltage drop. Since their gatesource rating is \(\pm 40 \mathrm{~V}\), they can be controlled directly by the op-amp comparators in the LF353 as shown in Fig.2. For half a cycle \(S_{1}\) and \(S_{3}\) are 'on' with \(S_{2}\) and \(S_{4}\) 'off, then the switch drive conditions change to reverse the direction of current flow in the coil. Due to slew-rate limitations in the op-amps, there is some time skew in this switching, but it is trivial compared with the time taken for the inductive transient to decay to a negligible level.
To ensure that the VQ1000] switches are definitely 'off', their gates must not be significantly positive with respect to the corresponding sources. Since it would be unwise to assume that the LF353 op-amp outputs will swing more than \(\pm 12 \mathrm{~V}\) about 0 V , the bottom of the switch bridge thus needs to be at least 3 V above -15 V . This voltage drop is provided by \(\mathrm{R}_{3}\), which also makes a convenient monitor of the current generator output: if \(\mathrm{R}_{3}=100 \Omega 2\), of \(1 \%\) tolerance. then the circuit current can be set up to the specified precision by adjusting \(R_{4}\) until there is 3.00 V across \(\mathrm{R}_{3}\).
A pair of 15 V zeners back-to-back across the coil gives a nominal 16 V clamp level. since one or other zener must be forward biased. As will be shown, a yuicker reversal of the coil current could be obtained by using higher zener voltages, but a 15 V pair does allow the circuit to operate off \(\pm 12 \mathrm{~V}\) supplies, which was a useful option in the present application.
Now, both reader and writer must be brave and try to visualize what goes on while the coil current is reversing. First, in an effort to simplify, let us re-label the constant voltage at the top of \(\mathrm{R}_{3}\) as 0 V . as in Fig.3. and mark the coil ends as ' \(x\) ' and ' \(y\) '. This gives us sketch 3(a), showing 30 mA flowing through the coil from ' \(y\) ' to ' \(x\) ', with the zeners 'off since there is only 7.5 V across them.
Still looking at Fig.3(a), consider which way the voltage will go at point ' \(y\) ' when the current generator supply is interrupted (as it is in effect when the bridge switches reverse). In getting point ' \(y\) ' up to +7.5 V , the current must have been changed, thereby involving a particular sense to \(\mathrm{d} / / \mathrm{dt}\), the rate of change of coil current. Whether or not we label this sense as positive or negative, it is certain that. as the coil current decays, then the sign of d//dt must change - and cause point ' \(y\) ' to go zooming off in the opposite sense. trying to take ' \(y\) ' negative with respect to ' \(x\) ' by the 700 V or so calculated earlier.
Taking a deep breath, we see that clamping then occurs with \(x \times 16 \mathrm{~V}\) positive with respect to ' \(y\) ' when the current generator is in effect disconnected.
Taking another deep breath, we tell ourselves that 30 mA is still flowing in the same direction from ' \(y\) ' to ' \(x\) ' at this time. I think that this is the sticky bit about inductors - the voltage has whistled off in the other direction, but the current is still flowing in the same sense.


Fig.3. Switch-over conditions in the coil, with the steady voltage at the top of \(\mathbf{R}_{3}\) re-labelled as OV .


Fig.4. Voltages at the beginning (a), and end (b) of the current-reversal transient.

If you agree to the story so far, then you will have to concede that. immediately after the switches reverse the coil connections, the conditions must be as shown in Fig.3(b), improbable as it may seem at first glance. Because the LM317 regulator is clearly not going to accept the unwanted gift of 30 mA pushed back towards its output (since there is enough voltage across it to keep it pumping out 30 mA ), then there must inevitably be no less than 60 mA through the zeners at this stage.

These currents can be monitored quite easily if one has a dual channel oscilloscope with the invert-one-channel and addchannel facilities, giving the user a differential amplifier, in effect. Then one puts a low value resistor, say \(22 \Omega\), in series with the coil and then in the zener arm and differentially monitors the voltage across it. finding this 30 mA 'upwards' in the coil and 60 mA in the zeners just after switch reversal.

The oscilloscope traces show that the coil current decreases from 30 mA 'upwards', passes through 0 mA and finally taking up the steady value of 30 mA 'downwards'. When
the coil current is zero. the zeners take the 30 mA from the LM317. When the coil finally accepts the full 30 mA from the current generator. there is no current for the zeners and they come out of conduction, the coil voltage taking up its steady value of 7.5 V due to its ohmic drop.

Bitter experience over many years has shown that it is remarkably common for a newly developed circuit (or complete instrument) to seem quite satisfactory, but for some aspect of it to be working in an unforeseen and unperceived way - giving rise to premature breakdown or inexplicable failure to pass apparently properly toleranced test schedules in production runs. By definition. of course, there can be no procedures guaranteed to find the as yet unthought of but a powerful counter-measure is to estimate as many as practicable of the secondary features of a new circuit or instrument and check the correspondence with bread-board behaviour. If only you could know which were the aspects to check!

With these thoughts in mind, it was prudent to try to estimate the time the coil
voltage should be clamped by the zeners. Of course. a modest home computer could solve the circuit equation easily enough, but I feel that the use of pencil and paper whenever possible is more likely to force one to ponder the details more carefully, which is the object of the exercise.
I think the clipping situation is best viewed thus. First. consider that the coil resistance and zener slope resistances are negligible. In this simplified case, Fig.3(b) shows that the coil back e.m.f. must be a constant 16 V during the whole clamping cycle. That is \(\mathrm{L} . \mathrm{d} / / \mathrm{dt}=16\), which, with \(\mathrm{L}=\) 0.2 H . gives \(\mathrm{d} / / \mathrm{dt}=80 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{s}\). With a current change of 60 mA during reversal, this leads on to expect a clamping time of \(0.06 / 80 \mathrm{~s}=\) \(750 \mu \mathrm{~s}\). which is close to the obsenved value praise be.
Thus encouraged. one can now consider the effect of the internal resistance of the coil, shown by the \(250 \Omega 2\) resistors in Fig. 4 . Just after coil reversal. Fig.4(a), the current is flowing 'upwards' which means that the 7.5 V ohmic drop adds to the zener voltage seen by the coil inductance. Thus, at this instant, L. \(\mathrm{dI} / \mathrm{dt}=16+7.5=23.5 \mathrm{~V}\). giving \(\mathrm{dI} / \mathrm{dt}=118 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{s}\).
At the end of the reversal phase, with the 30 mA now flowing 'downwards', Fig.4(b) shows that the coil has only to push out a back e.m.f. of \(16-7.5=8.5 \mathrm{~V}\). giving \(\mathrm{dl} / \mathrm{dt}=\) \(43 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{s}\), which is much less than the initial value.
The oscilloscope showed the coil current waveforms to he 'exponential ramps'. so to speak. with slopes (dl/dt) at the beginning and end of the reversal period consistent with the expected ratio of \(118 / 43\). Since the ohmic drops successively add to and then gradually subtract from the zener voltage seen by the inductive part of the coil, it is not unreasonable that taking a mean back e.m.f. of 16 V gave a clamping time comparable to that observed.

Having found nothing suspicious under that stone, attention could be turned to the problem of finding the source of the ferocious 20 kHz ringing voltage across the coil that started at the end of the zener clipping period (the dashed region in Fig.3(b)).

Here I fell, yet again. into that trap to which we electronic toilers seem particularly prone: "When in difficulty, unhesitatingly blame the component which you are most scared of, and stick to your convictions regardless!" It thus only took me milliseconds to be quite certain that this ringing was due to the LM 317 regulator. because it had such complicated internal circuitry: what better reason could one want: and anyway 'there was nothing else to blame".

The price of such emotional "thinking" is usually a trip in the wilderness. I was eventually forced on to the right track by the serendipitous observation that a \(10 \mathrm{k} \Omega 2\) resistor alone from the output of the regulator to (N) ( \(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{I}}\) ) in Fig.1) stopped the oscillations. giving a fast smooth decay from the +16 V to +7.5 V level. But how could a resistor alone 'stop an amplifier oscillating? That it was not due to the piffling extra direct current flowing was readily confirmed by placing a \(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}\) capacitor in series with \(R_{1}\), (impedance only about 800 hm at 20 kHz ) and
finding no significant change in the smooth. fast decay after clipping.
But who said the amplifier was oscillating"? Just because the voltage at the top end of the (inductive) coil is ringing does not necessarily mean that the current waveform from the current generator LM317 must he ringing. So that was it - and painfully self-evident as these things inevitably appear in retrospect. When the coil current has almost steadied at 30 mA 'downwards', the zeners go off and present a very high resistance: the coil is fed by a current generator of some \(500 \mathrm{k} \Omega\) output resistance. at least at z.f.: when the coil voltage tries to decay from +16 V to 7.5 V , the coil is thus virtually open-circuit and therefore its own lightly damped self- oscillations are only to be expected. Of course of course.
Putting the damping resistor \(R_{b}\), in the position shown is just the same, as far as damping is concerned, as putting it directly across the coil. since the top of \(\mathrm{R}_{3}\) is held at a steady voltage (i.e. at a.c. ground) due to the 30 mA steadily flowing through it from the current source. In the commercial design I left \(R_{1}\), in the position shown, where its relation to the coil is not so obvious: no need to make life too easy for the "opposition'. is there? The capacitor was added so that \(R_{1}\), did not affect the steady value of current received by the coil. The value of \(\mathrm{C}_{1}\), was chosen so that the resulting time constant \(\mathrm{R}_{1}, \mathrm{C}_{1}\), was as short as possible without the impedance of \(C_{1}\), being too large at the ringing frequency.

With a transient time around the 1 millisecond mark, a clock frequency of 110 Hz was chosen in the application of this circuit. We have seen that. during the clipping period, the average zener current is about 30 mA . so the mean zener dissipation is 15 V \(\times 30 \mathrm{~mA} \times 750 \mu \mathrm{~s} \times 110 \mathrm{~Hz}=37 \mathrm{~mW}\) when reverse biased: we can safely ignore the dissipation in the zeners when they are forward biased. as their voltage drop is then so much smaller.

In production, it was desirable to burn-in the p.c.bs without the coils connected and it turns out that it is this requirement which sets the required power rating of the zeners: 15 V and 30 mA can be relied upon to give 450 mW during the whole of each half-cycle in this case and it was thus prudent to select 1.3 watt types in case the clock should fail.

The main design details were just about completed by looking at the worst case dissipation in the LM317; with 3 V across \(\mathrm{R}_{3}\). 7.5 V across the coil and IV across \(\mathrm{R}_{1}\), the maximum possible drop across the LM317 is \((30)+51 / 1)-11.5=20 \mathrm{~V}\). giving 600 mW at 30 mA . which is easily handled.

These little misadvertures perhaps emphasize how important it is to think in terms of currents when an inductance dominates a circuit and to keep remembering that voltage drops will probably be much more influenced by inductive L.dl/dt than by ohmic I.R. giving voltage and current waveforms that can be very different indeed.

Dr D. Griffiths is at the Physics Department. Imperial College, and concerned with applying analogue circuitry to instrumentation problems.

Win our writing competition and spend a week in Japan

You have untıl 30 June 1988 to let us have your entries for our writing competition, the initial announcement of which appeared March. Three and a half months might seem ample time in which to compose 4500 words or so, but if you are of the same persuasion as the majority of writers the only compelling stimulus to the start of the pen scratching or keyboard-tapping process is the sudden awareness of a deadline a couple of days away.

We reproduce here the March leader, which might provide some food for thought.

II the eighty-odd years since radio and the wider area of electronics hegan to develop. we have all been beneficiaries in one way or another. There is hardly any field of human activity which has not been affected. where it is entertainment. communication, travel. medical research or industry in general.

Ill this is ohviously greatly to be desired and the: benefits of using electronics for these pur poses cannot be gainsaid. But. nevertheless, one is sometimes conscious that there is. perhaps. an imbalance in the efforts applied to development. In recent years. the ingenuity of electronic ensineers and capital investment have been directed to a constantly increasing extent to the development of space electronics. communica tions and 'defence' equipment which. if it achieves its aim, will never be used.

Communications apart. the majority of effort is wasted so far as direct henefit to mankind is concerned in the foreseeable future. In a world that is beset by deprivation of many kinds from the fundamental needs of life itself to the luxury of education. one could fairly hold the opinion that further developments in exotic electronics might at least be restrained in favour of a wider provision of more hasic requirements.

The application of effort in our field of electronics might not seem immediately relevant to the alleviation of famine and pestilence but the attitude of mind that impels continuous investment of indulgent or lethal hardware is questionable. To expect companies throughout the world to turn down profitable development and production contracts would be naive. but a subsidized programme of development directed at more fundamental needs is perhaps possible.

Elsewhere in that issue appeared the announcement of a competition in which readers are invited to set down their views on the way forward in engineering development. It may be that the admittedly idealized throughts expressed above will be considered too ingenuous to be true, or that the existing regime is completely satisfactory. In any event, we expect to see a large rumber of thoughful essays which should give rise to an interesting discussion, if nothing more useful than that.

Bear in mind that engineering is international: rarrow, nationalist politics are, of course, important but the aim of the competition is to elicit opinion on the larger question of the direction in which international effort in electronics might most usefully be directed.

Our intention is to publish a selection of the best essays, so that the length should not exceed about 4500 words, or three printed pages in EWW. Diagrams can be used if necessary, but the space they occupy will have to be deducted from the 4500 words.
NEC Electronics (UK) Limited have joined EWW in sponsoring the competition and have provided the first three prizes.

FTor a man born a German to be considered for burial in Westminster Abbey is a most singular honour. Though in the end William Siemens was not buried there, his funeral service was held in the Abbey. in November 1883. Two years later. an Engineers Memorial, a window depict ing his work. was unveiled there. It was to be destroyed as a result of war between his native and adopted countries.

William Siemens came from a very large family. being the seventh of fourteen children born to Ferdinand and Eleonore Siemens. Three of these, Werner, William (Wilhelm hefore he anglicized his name) and Carl huilt the dynastic empire that became the House of Siemens.
The father of this brood was a tenant farmer near Hanover, and it was there that Werner (18/6-1892). the first son. and Wilhelm (1823-1883), the fourth son. were born. Soon after Wilhelnis hirth the family moved some 120 miles to the Lüheck area north-east of Hamburg where the father managed a large estate. There Carl (18291906). the sixth son. and six other children were born.

\section*{WERNER SIEMENS}

Ernst Werner von Siemens was the true founder of the Siemens engineering fame and fortune. Lack of finance thwarted his desire to study architecture and so in 1834 he joined the Artillery Corps as an officer cadet. In Berlin his military training gave him a thorough grounding in mathematics and science. Once out of training he used his spare time to continue his studies and to experiment.

He also took a keen interest in the education of his brother. Wilhelm, in whom he saw great potential as an engineer. With his parents consent. Wilhelm entered an 'industrial school' close to where Werner was stationed. Werner taught him mathematics early in the morning, before school. so that he could omit the subject at school in favour of English, which Werner considered important.
This concein for one brother was soon to be extended to the rest of the family. Their mother died early. in 1839. and their father the next year. Responsibility for the clan now fell to Werner as eldest son. at a time when the youngest was still under five.
Spurred by the financial requirements of his brothers and sisters, of whom ten survived to adulthood, Werner pursued his experiments and invented and patented an improved method for electroplating gold and silver. In 1843, at the age of 21 . Wilhelm was given the job of selling the process. In Hamburg he sold the design of a powerful hattery to a window-frame maker (for copper plating) and so financed a trip to England. the voyage costing \(£ 1\).

Once in London Wilhelm Siemens looked around for help. Seeing a sign for an undertaker he, perhaps not unnaturally, entered to see if they could 'undertake' to help in Main picture: Sir William Siemens (1823. 1883). Below, left to right; Werner Siemens (1878), Carl Siemens (1900), Johann Georg Halske (1865). All by courtesy of Siemens Ltd.

\section*{Pioncers}

\section*{18. The Siemens brothers: Werner, William and Carlthey fountedan enpire.}
W.A.ATHERTON

selling his electroplating process. Eventually he found what he was looking for - a patent agent - who put him in touch with Richard Elkington of Birmingham. Elkington helped "the German" take out a British patent and then bought the lot for \(£ 1600\), less the \(£ 110\) cost of the patent. Wilhelm returned home a hero, the financial saviour of the family.

The following year he was back in England with new inventions and high hopes. But hopes and money were squandered pursuing lost causes. Then in 1848 a novel steam engine, invented by Wilhelm, secured an income of \(£ 400\) a year. This helped settle him in Britain and banished thoughts of joining the California gold rush. Werner had advised that it was "better to make gold than to seek it".

\section*{SIEMENS \& HALSKE}

Even whilst in the Army, Werner had determined to devote his life to science and technology, as we now call it. and had set his goal as building a great business firm. The foundation was to be the electric telegraph.
About 1842 some early Wheatstone telegraphs were brought to Berlin for examination by a man whose son was an army colleague of Werner. Werner Siemens was soon involved. He produced a new design which was to be manufactured by a clockmaker. The poor clockmaker was out of his depth and their agreement was scrapped in 1846. Instead Werner entrusted the construction of a prototype to two mechanics, Boettcher and Halske. After many modifications this prototype gained the approval of the Prussian Telegraph Commission and a Prussian patent was issued on 7 October. 1847. six days after the foundation of the Telegraphen-Bau-Anstalt von Siemens \& Halske.
Johann Georg Halske (1814-1890) had spent a long time in Berlin as a precision instrument maker and was well respected at the U'niversity. It was his craftsmanship as well as Werner's design that made the Siemens telegraph a success. With money advanced by a cousin of Werner's (a very sound investment as things turned out). premises were rented in Berlin and a factory employing ten men was equipped on the first floor. Halske, the works manager, moved in above and Siemens below.

The next year political events underlined the usefulness of the electric telegraph. In March there was a revolution in Berlin, after which the first German National Assembly gathered in Frankfurt-am-Main. The little firm had its work cut out to construct a telegraph line between Frankfurt and Berlin. For part of the year Prussia was at war with Denmark and Second-Lieutenant Siemens found himself on active service at Kiel. Meanwhile the Morse telegraph had arrived from America and proved much faster than the Siemens equipment but Siemens and Halske were invited to manufacture it.

By 1850 the firm of Siemens \& Halske was busy with orders for the Prussian State Telegraph, and for railway and fire brigade telegraphs. They had made very healthy profits, had 32 employees (including brother Friedrich) and were about to appoint

Wilhelm as their agent in England. In 1851 they won a bronze medal at the Great Exhibition in London. But medals do not make profits, and what Werner and his partner wanted were orders not medals.

Despite trips by Werner to London and Paris, plus Wilhelm's agency in London and Carl's being stationed in Paris, it was from St Petersburg in Russia that the first big foreign order came. And it came at the right time to rescue the young firm from a financial crisis. By 1852 the healthy profits of the two previous years were history. Wilhelm in London and Carl in Paris had used up funds but had produced no orders. In Berlin. Halske frequently had to borrow money to pay the staff. Worse, the firm had just lost its best customer and some of its reputation.

In building the Prussian State Telegraph network, buried wires insulated with guttapercha had been used in preference to overhead wires. Guttapercha, a rubber-like substance, had recently been introduced from the Far East. It was to have a long career as an electrical insulator, especially in submarine cables. But in the Prussian system the guttapercha had been vulcanized, and that was a mistake.
Vulcanizing meant adding sulphur. In time the copper wire reacted with the sulphur and destroyed the insulation. "Out of order" became the state of play on the Prussian system. Of course Werner Siemens was blamed. He replied that unvulcanized guttapercha would have been ideal and that all would have been well if the lines had not been laid in the hurried cost-cutting way they were. The director of the Prussian State Telegraph took umbrage, severed relations with the firm, cancelled all orders and invited others to copy the equipment.

This could have been a fatal blow. However the firm had sold 75 printing telegraphs to Russia for the St Petersburg to Moscow line. This was followed by a massive order for a state system which extended from Finland to the Black Sea, and from Moscow to what is now western Poland. A long-term fixed-price maintenance contract tied to the huge order meant financial security for the firm. Even the European financial crisis of the late 1850s did not shake it. To manage the business Carl took up residence in St Petersburg, where he married a Russian girl.
With business now booming, the cousin who had put up the original capital was paid off and Carl now joined Werner and Halske as the third partner in 1854.

\section*{THE INDO-EUROPEAN LINE}

Meanwhile Britain could have no longdistance telegraph links with her empire until the sea had been conquered.
The first submarine cable across the English Channel was laid in 1850 , but that was soon cut by a French fisherman who, it has been said, thought he had killed a sea monster. More likely he was after the reputed gold (actually copper) at its centre. A successful cable was laid the next year.
Other submarine cables followed quickly. as shallow, and then deeper, waters were crossed - and much expensive cable was lost through poor insulation and breakages. Two unsuccesful attempts were made in the

1850s in heroic attempts to span the Atlantic, though the second cable worked for a short time.
Like many others William Siemens turned his attention to submarine telegraphy. At first cables were made with Newall \& Co.. but in 1858 a British subsidiary of Siemens \& Halske was formed under William and a cable-making factory built at Woolwich. The first two attempts at cable laying were disastrous and William and his new wife were nearly shipwrecked. Eventually things were sorted out but Halske had just about had enough of this risky entrepreneurship. Though he remain friendly he announced that he would retire from the business in 1867. In 1865, therefore, the British subsidiary changed its name to Siemens Brothers.
William by now was pushing hard for a direct line from England to India. Forming links between existing lines did not hold the same political appeal as a single Britishowned venture. Such links had been possible since 1865 but the slow and unreliable service meant that "anyone cabling to India had to be lucky".

Siemens \& Halske and Siemens Brothers now proposed what, in its day, was one of the technical wonders of the world, an 11000 km automatically-operated line from London to Calcutta. It was driven by punched paper tape and had only one interconnection, in Tehran. It remained in use until 1931. Some parts of it are thought to be still in use today.

The line was completed by the end of 1869 and its construction was quite an adventure story involving storms at sea, construction gangs protected by Russian soldiers, natives amusing themselves by taking pot shots at the insulators, disease, fever, and even one native servant being beheaded by his fellows.
The Indo-European line was William's greatest success, the equal of any of his other exploits in electrical and mechanical engineering. With a man so talented, in fact with a family of brothers so talented, it is of course possible to write, not one, but many books about their exploits; and many do exist. Werner Siemens was one of several inventors of the self-excited dynamo. (That other great telegraph inventor, Charles Wheatstone, was another.) An electrical unit, the siemens, is named after Werner: originally it was a unit of resistance before being up-ended to become the unit of conductance.

In Britain. Siemens Brothers had a chequered history. Up to about 1910 the company was marginally bigger than its German brother, but in 1914 its assets were sequestrated, parts going to what became AEI and English Electric, now GEC. In 1966, when Siemens proper re-started in Britain, the name Siemens had to be bought back. The parent company. Siemens AC of Germany. now employs over 350000 people worldwide. Those ten men originally employed by Siemens and Halske would never have believed it. But Werner would. That was his dream.

Next in this series of pioneers of electrical communication:Almon B. Strowger and the girl-less, cuss-less, out-of-order-less, waitJess telephone.

\title{
TIME AND FREQUENCY
}


All the above can be supplied with a wide range of options and interfaces including Airborne, Military and Commercial versions. Customised systems available. European Electronic Systems Limited,
Maldon, EsSex CM9 GSW, UK.
Telephone: 0245415911 Telex: 995917 EULEC G Fax: 0245415785

ENTER 21 ON REPLY CARD

\section*{QUARZ GRYSTALS SAME DAY SERVICE}

Any frequency from 2 MHz to 55 MHz . Orders received before 10am are completed and posted THE SAME DAY! Just let us know; frequencies? holder sizes? circuit conditions? (i.e. series resonance or load capacitance). Just \(£ 9.50\) including post and VAT. Cash with order or use our credit-card hotline
\[
0703848961
\]


\section*{McKnight Crystals}

Amateur Radio Division (Dept Z),
Hardley Industrial Estate, Hythe,
Southampton SO4 6ZY
Telephone: 0703848961 Telex: 47506 Fax: 0703846532


ENTER 11 ON REIPI, Y CARI

\section*{SMALL SELECTION ONLY LISTED \\ RING US FOR YOUR REQUIREMENTS WHICH MAY BE IN STOCK}

Latest bulk Government release - Cossor Oscilloscope CDU150(CT531/3) \(£ 150\) only. Solid state general purpose bandwidth DC to 35 MHZ at \(5 \mathrm{MV} / \mathrm{Cm}\) - Dual Channel - High brightness display \((8-10 \mathrm{~cm})\) full delayed time base with gated mode - risetime 10NS illuminated graticule - Beam finder Calibrator 1 KHZ squarewave power \(100-120 \mathrm{~V} 200 \mathrm{~V}-250\) volts AC - size W 26CM - 14CM deep - WT 12.5 KG - carrying handle, colour blue, protection cover front containing polarized viewer and camera adaptor plate - probe (1) - mains lead. Tested in fair condition with operating instructions \(-£ 150.00\).
Racal RA17L Communications Receivers. \(500 \mathrm{KC} / \mathrm{S}\) to \(30 \mathrm{MC} / \mathrm{S}\) in 30 bands \(1 \mathrm{MC} / \mathrm{S}\) wide from \(£ 175\). All receivers are air tested and calibrated in our workshop supplied with dust cover operation instructions circuit in fair used condition - Racal Ancillary Units for all receivers mostly always in stock - Don 10 Telephone Cable \(1 / 2\) mile canvas containers or wooden drum new from £20 - Army Whip Aerials screw type \(F\) sections and bases large qly available now P.O.R. - Test Equipment we hold a large stock of modern and old equipment. RF and AF Signal Generators - Spectrum Analysers - Counters - Power Supplies - Oscilloscopes Chart Recorders all speeds single to multipen - XY Plotters A4 A3 - Racal Modern Encryption Equipment - Racal Modern Morse Readers and Senders - Clark Air Operated Heavy Duty Masts P.O.R. All items are bought direct from H M Government being surplus equipment price is ex-works. S.A.E. for enquiries Phone for appointment for demonstration of any items, also availability or price change V.A.T. and carriage extra.

> EXPORT TRADE AND QUANTIITY DISCOUNTS JOHNS RADIO, WHITEHAIL WORKS, 84 Whitehall road east, birkenshaw, BRADFORD, BD11 2ER TEL NO. (0274) 684007.

Wanted: REDUNDANT IESI EqUIPMENT - VALVES - PLUGS - SOCKETS, SYNCHROS ETC. RECEIVING AND TRANSMITIING EQUIPMENT

\title{
NEW PRODUCTS
}

\section*{Emitter-coupled logic array}

I ligh speed is built into Motorolas e.c.l. hipolar arrays. MCA1500M contains 1708 gates and 1152 bits of ram. each internal gate having a typical propagation delay of (1..3ns and the output gates 0.75 ns . Rise and fall time of Ins can be slowed down optionally to 1.5 ns for applications where lower edge speeds are desirable. Ram access time is typically 3.5 ns .

Three metal layers are used to define the functions of the device and distribute the power. Additional features are high-value pull-down resistors on all input pins, two strobe generators to simplify internal timing, and on-chip ram-test circuits which are independent of the configuration actually in use Internal voltage regulation is also included.

The i.c. interfaces with other e.c.l. devices: up to 64 outputs can drive 50 ! loads and 55 outputs can be used with 2512 loads.

The device has been provided with a cad system. Other details from Motorola Led. 88 Tanners irive. Blakelands. Milton Keynes, Bucks MK1453P

\section*{Electronic mail on a PC}

New software will enable IISMPC users to link in to an electronic mailbox senvice. The system was one of the first to conform to the international X. 400 standard. and was previously available for use on the BBC micro the design was published in Edilli 1985).
Mail is prepared at any time, usings the software and stored in a file called -OutTray'. It is automatically transmitted down a telephone line overnight when prompted by the Interspan host computer. Similarly. any mail addressed to you is delivered to your 'InTray' file and may be read the next day.

Interspan makes a charge of \(2 p\) per 1000 characters but out of that they also pay for the phone calls and claim that this is cheaper than sending letters.

The convenience and low cost make the system especially suitable for groups of small businesses, for example. a chain of shops. It can handle plain text or documents, programs or other files.

The software includes a number of utilities, including mailing lists. standard letters and 'address-book' files for saving details of correspondence. On-screen menus and help messages make the system easy to use. Interspan Electronic Mail l.td. Intercell. I Coldhams Lane. Cambridge CBI 3EP.


\section*{Semi-automatic pick-and-place for surface-mounts}

Short runs of complex boards are usually not suitable for manual assembly, but are not worth the complicated set-up and progamming for a fully automatic machine. Some automation is provided in the Sohlherg-Surtech Caps system which has an operator to actually pick up the componerts and position them. Sequences of l.e.ds indicate which component is the next to be selected. The component is picked up with a vacuum tube which is then placed in a notch on a muvable bar. The bar positions the component.
Programming the work station is carried out by a light pen for the
component selection sequence and joystick for the XY coordinates on the p.c.b. Huring assembly a foot-switch is used to indicate the completion of each step. Memory in the system can hold up to 1000 program steps.
Noevternal vacuum line is needed for the system, which is selfcontained. It can cope with all the packages that componentsart supplied in as well as loose components in carousels. Board sizesup to 12 in by \(16 i n(300 \mathrm{~mm}\) by 400 mm ) can be accommodated. Sohlberg-Surtech Lid. I'nit 4. Intec 2 Wade Road, Basingstoke, Ilants RC:24 ONL. Tel: 0256470848.


\section*{Gaussmeter now has GPIB}

Applications for the Bell 615 digital gaussmeter have been extended by the introduction of a ciplilink. More than l(0) different magnetic field measurement probes, with differing physicalandelectrical
characteristics, are available and can match the instrument toalmost any measurement requirement. I Ialleffect sensors arecombined with a modulated-carrier amplifier system and the meter can be calibrated
internally or by reference to some external standard.

Magnetic flux densities are measured in five ranges from 10G (0.0) (0) tesla) to \(100 \mathrm{KC}(10 \mathrm{t})\) with a full-scale accuracy of \(5 \%\). T.t.l.-level b.c.d. signals are available as an output and the IEEE interface is 'talk only'. Livingston Technical Sales Led. 2 Queens Road. Teddington Middlesex TW11 OLR. Tel: 01-9770055.

\section*{Integrated modem for mains communications}

Data communication over a power line is provided by Mullard's NE5(O50 modem i.c. The device can detect broadcasts from other transmitters and can also verify its own
transmissions. This gives it the advantage of being used on complex networks that require collision detection and avoidance.
Circuitry is included toovercome power-line impulse noise and line impendance variations. The transmitter includes a continuously running Colpitts oscillator and a carrier on/off switch. Thisallows line-driving with a varying impedance lines.

Serial protocols are used with the device up to a limit of lookbit/s data rate: the characteristic of the power line may restrict the data rate to as low as Ikhits. Available through Cothic Crellon Ltd, 3 The Business Centre, Molly Millars Lane. Wokingham. Berks RCil1 2EY Tel:07.34 788878.

\section*{Signals for currentloop testing}

Simulated signals emanating from a pocket-sized instrument are used for testing 20 mA loop circuits. 1-Sign. as it is called. is a signal generator with five levels, selected by a single push button. The instrument is hooked into the circuit in place of the system's sensor or in series elswhere. By stepping through the five currents it is possible to test the accuracy of the system.
Five l.e.ds are the only displays necessary to indicate that the circuit is working; when lit. each indicates that the circuit is complete and the resistance sufficiently low to carn that signal level. Normal signals and two-wire transmissions are simulated by the instrument with an accuracy of 0.1 1\%. Seaward Filectronic. Bracken I Iill. South West Industrial Estate. P'eterlee. Co 1) urham SR82JJ. Tel: \(191586: 3511\)


\title{
NEW PRODUCTS
}

\section*{Computer interface is twice as fast}

A controller i.c. for the small computer system interface (SCSI) is fully compatible with, but twice as fast as the widely-used NCR 53C80. Logic Devices' L.5"3C80 transfers data between computer and peripheral at up to \(4 \mathrm{MByte} / \mathrm{s}\). Such a doubling of speed needs no changes to software since such interfaces use asynchronous protocols.
The chip has been designed'to

eliminate all eight hugs known to affect the performance of the NCR part, the most serious of which was the inability to use the 'hbock' mode direct memoryaccess function. Removing such bugs and retaining compatibility with ANSI X3T9.2 protocol have been the main design objectives for the new chip: the extra speed came from techniques used in the company"s range of signal processing i.cs. Availahle through Ahacus Electronics L.td. Bone Lane. Newhury, Berks RG145SF. Tel: 063.3 36222.

\section*{Wire wrapping made easy}

Wiring a circuit can he as easye as copying the circuit diagram in components, claims BICC-Vero, who has launched a simplewiring system called C'ircuigraph Easywire.

Connections are made by winding the wire. fed from a special pen. tightly round the pins of each component. All the parts needed to construct an electronic circuit are included in a kit. first is the wiring pen itself which has a built-in-wire cutter and carries a reel of wire. The 'breadboard' is an injection moulded board with tapered holes to locate and retain the components. An "unwrap' tool also acts as an anchor at the start of wiring and may he used towiden the holes of the board. toouble-sided adhesive sheets are used to hold down the wires and support insulators where needed. The kit is completed by spring terminals and jacks for power connections and an instruction book which provides guidance for the novice. Suchakit offers an introduction to wiring and circuitn' and will find uses in education. BICC-Vero Electronics L.td. Flanders Road. Hedge End. Southampton So 3 3LC. Tel: 0489288774.


\section*{Raster-scanned c.r.t. for radar}

Special applications, such as radar. are catered for hy the Scanpack, now available in an enhanced version. This consists of a single unit with all the scanning, video amplifier and e.h.t. generation circuits needed to drive the c.r.t. and scan coil at line rates of up to 70 kl lz . Input signal handling allows the unit toaccept either separate horizontal or vertical sync. combined sync or composite video sync.

A number of different c.r.ts may be used, including round fup to 508 mm diameterl. rectangular (up to


\section*{Clamp probe for oscilloscope}

Waveforms from acc. lines can be displayed on an oscilloscone with the help of a Kenword PC-80 clamp-on probe. Three measuring ranges cover \(2 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{ml}^{2} .10 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{mV}^{2}\) and 1010 mV ml : Error is between \(3^{\prime} \%\) and \(4 \%\) depending on the range selected: frequency bandwidth up to 100 kl ta.

Maximum voltage on the cable under test is 500 V . while current measuring maximum is up to 120 A r.m.s. or 560 A peak-to-peak. Thurlhy Electronics Lid. New Road. St tves. Iluntingdon. Cambs PE174BC.
Tel: 048063570 .

\section*{Battery back-up for rams}

Sixteen c-mos ram chips can be connected to the 2 x -pin controller decoder from Dallas Semiconductor which works in conjunction with a back-up lithium cell. If the supply voltage drops below a programmed level. the battery is automatically connected. It also prevents any further writing to the memony and sets a 'power failure flag which acts as a signal. Two back-up hatteries can
be used and the one with the highest voltage supplies the memory.
On power up, the IS 1212 checks the battery voltage and can also initiate a low hattery' signal. The combination of DSI2 22 and a lithium battery can protect c-mos memon' for ten years. Joseph Electronics I.td. 2 The Square, Broad Street, Birmingham 1315 1AP. Tel: 1016436999.

\section*{Precise desolder pump}

Solder removal is made easier by the spring-action of Ceka's 6103 pump. in which suction power is variable. Made from glass-filled nylon with a carbon-fibre tip, the pump is conductive and therefore anti-static Ceka Works Ltd, Pwllheli, Cwynedd. North Wales LLL535LII. Tel:0758 612254.


\section*{Tiny potentiometers}

Surface-mounting potentiometers measure only 3 mm by 3.7 mm and have resistance values of 100 ) 2 to 2.2Ms). The CVR-32 series made by Kyocera is compatible with all standard soldering processes. The rotor has been designed to eliminate air gaps and provided maximum wiper contact. This gives the device a linearity to the industry ' 13 ' standard. Temperature coeficient is within \(250 \mathrm{p} . \mathrm{p} . \mathrm{m} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\). Rated power is 0.1 W at \(71^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\) and operating temperature is from- \(41^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\) to \(+1011^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\). This is claimed to he the smallest potentiometer in the world. House of Power, Electron House, Gray Avenue, Orpington, Kent BR5 3AN Tel: 068971531 .


\section*{NEW 8051 DEVELOPMENT CARD}

The new Cavendish Automation development card carries a full symbolic Assembler and text editor as well as the MCS-BASIC 52 package. It will allow the user to write applications programmes in either BASIC or Assembler.
The text editor supports ORG, LOC, HIGH and LOW directives as well as the current location (\$) and the + and - operators. Full source text editing is included, and the source file as well as assembled code may be blown into PROM/E2PROM on-card. A powerful feature of the system is that a function library of over 60 routines within the interpreter may be accessed using assembly language CALL instructions, enabling simple negotiation of floating point, logical operations, relational testing and many other routines.


FEATURES:
- Only requires +5 V supply and dumb terminal

■ Save assembled code or source text in PROM on-card
- Card I/O includes \(9 \times 8\)-bit ports and 2 serial lines.
- Very fast interpreter specifically written to access capabilities of ' 51 Family
- 32K user RAM, 16 K user PROM (RAM jumpered to access code or data space)
- Card supported by over 50 other types of CAI/O and CPU other types

So, for professional implementations at super-low cost, call us on (0480) 219457.
Cavendish Automation, 45, High St., St. Neots, Huntingdon, Cambs PE19 1BN. Tel: 0480 219457. Telex: 32681 CAVCOM G


STEWART OF READING Telephone: 073468041

\footnotetext{


110 WYKEHAM ROAD, READING, BERKS RG6 IPL 1
Callers welcome 9 am to 5.30 pm . MON-FRI. (UNTIL 8pm. THURS)
}

> IN VIEW OF THE EXTREMELY RAPID CHANGE TAKING PLACE IN THE ELECTRONICS INDUSTRY, LARGE QUANTITIES OF COMPONENTS BECOME REDUNDANT. WE ARE CASH PURCHASERS OF SUCH MATERIALS AND WOULD APPRECIATE A TELEPHONE CALL OR A LIST IF AVAILABLE. WE PAY TOP PRICES AND COLLECT.

\section*{R. Henson Ltd.}

21 Lodge Lane, N. Finchley, London N12 8JG.
5 mins. from Tally Ho Corner
Telephone: 01-445 2713/0749

\section*{High resolution flat screen}

Vacuum fluorescence is used in a 640 by 400 pel display module from Futaba. l.ike most v.f. systems it providesablue-green readout hut many colours can be achieved through the use of filters.

In addition to the display itself. the CP 1004C03B module consists of a display cont roller and driver, and an optional supply to provide the 134 V and \(12 V^{\prime}\) lines used to drive the screen. Dots are 0.2 hy (0.3mm and are so arranged on a 0.28 mm pitch to give high resolution. Regishrook Group. Units I \& 2. Suffolk Way. Drayton Road, Abingdon. Oxon OX14 5JY. Tel: 0235554433.

\section*{Laser diodes for high-speed communications}

Bit rates in excess of 2Cbit/s can he achieved by Toshiha's distributed feedbach (d.f.b.) hy the use of diffraction gratings to produce a very narrow spectrum with minimun dispersion. Two wavelengths are provided -1300 nm and \(1550 \mathrm{~nm}-10\) suit the libre in use, and the solidstate lasers come in a variety of packages for different applications. In addition to the d.f.b. series, Toshiba produces Fabry Perot lasers which are lower in cost and suitable for local-area networks and shorthaul applications. The lasers are matched hy a series of photodiode detectors. tuned to the same wavelengths. Toshiba (UK) Ltd, Electron 'Tuhe and Device Division. Frimley Road, Frimley, Camberley. Surrey GU165JJ. Tel: 027662222.

\section*{Fast a-to-d for instruments}

Ultra-fast 15 and 16 -bit analogue-todigital converters from Eikontech have five channels each. Thev are particularly designed for use on the G-64 hus in electronic
instrumentation applications and have a maximum data rate of more than 70 k 16 hits words per second. The error is hetter than \(\pm 2\) l.s.h. at 15 bits and \(\pm 4 \mathrm{l} . \mathrm{s} . \mathrm{b}\). at 16 bits. Each converter is provided with a single sample-and-hold circuit or with a separate \(s / h\) circuit for each channel. allowing all five channels to be sampled simultaneously. Other features include direct memory access and a huffer for 64 data hytes. Triggering is achieved through the G-64 bus or through an external trigger input. Eikontech Ltd. Sinalloy House. 18 Regent Street. Sheffield Sl 4DA. Tel: 0742755037.


\section*{Big-display d.m.ms}
'Largest display currently available' is the boast for the Hioki 3231 digital multimeter. It also counts up to 3199 , which gives it a greater measuring range than the more normal \(31 / 2\) digits available on such meters. A single rotary switch selects the measurement modes and the meter is autoranging. Six direct voltage ranges measure up to 1 kV . or 750 V for a.c. Current ranges for both a.c. and d.c. go up to 10A and there are a number of resistance ranges. including continuity checks with an
audible signal, and diode testing. A low-power ohms test can be used for testing in-circuit components.
Frequency measurement is also included: up to 300 kHz with 0.1 Hz best resolution.

Similar features are available on the 3232 bench meter which adds an output for an external printer to record test results. Universal Instrument Services Lid, Unit 62, (iEC Site, Cambridge Road. Whetstone. Leicester LE.83LH. Tel: 0533750123.

\section*{Resistors in integrated packages}

Having a number of similar resistors in the same package ensures that they are subject to the same environmental conditions and therefore change by the same proportion when subjected to changes in temperature. The TOMC range from Dale-ACl offer thin-film networks with resistors ranging from 1009 to 100 k ? , made with tolerances of \(1 \%, 0.5 \%, 0.25 \%\) and
\(0.1 \%\). Resistors within a pachage are
matched to within \(0.1^{1 \%}\) and a temperature coefficient of 25 p. p.m \(/{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\) is standard.
Resistors are arranged within the surface-mount pach with one end common for all 13 or, 15 . or seven or eight isolated resistors depending on whet her the 14 or 16 -pin version is used. Dale-ACl Components Ltd. River Park Industrial Estate. Berhhamstead. Herts HP4 1HL Tel:0442772391.

\section*{Any waveform you like}

An arbitrary function generator does not create waves arbitrarily. It's just a way of saying that it can synthesize waveforms to almost any specification. One from Tektronix. the 510 l combines two instruments: a digital waveform synthesizer and an analogue signal generator. The digital arbitrarygenerator operates between IMHz and 5 MHz and features two 5 K waveforms memories with a 12 -bit vertical resolution. This translates as a matrix of over 33 miltion point ( 8192 by 4096 ) with which to plot out a waveform. This may be done manually, entered through the instrument's front panel, or downloaded, through the CPIB, from computer-generated waves which may be produced by mathematical formulae. graphics programs or by
digitizing recorded waveforms. The analogue function generator can produce the usual menu of sine square, and triangular waveforms. These can be between 0.012 Hz and 12 MHz at amplitudes from 10 mV to 9.9 V peak-to-peak into 50 s 2 . The instrument offers a full range of triggering and sweep modes with a.m. and f.m. Internal memory can hold up to 99 front-panel settings in addition to the two waveform memories.

Two versions are available: one is a module that plugs into a Tektronix 'mainframe and may be used in combination with other instruments to form a complete test system: the other is a stand-alone instrument. Tektronix UK Lid. Fourth Avenue. Glohe Park. Marlow. Bucks SL. 7 IYD. Tel: 062846000 .

\section*{Programmable active filters}

Buttenworth and elliptic filters are available in eight-pole high-pass versions. Within the frequency range of each model the corner frequency can be selected by programming the internal logic interface: each of the 878P8 series are funable over a 256 : 1 frequency range. Five models are available for each type of filter. covering the ranges \(0.1 \mathrm{~Hz}-25.6 \mathrm{~Hz}\) to \(200 \mathrm{~Hz}_{\mathrm{z}}-51.2 \mathrm{kHz}\).

The filters are complete in themselves and require no external components. Filters from Frequency Devices Inc. are available through Lyons Instruments, Hoddesdon, Herts. Tel: 0992467161

\section*{Power diodes for rectifiers}

Currents up to 160A can be rectified by SKKI) 162 diode modules from Semikron, which are intended for use in power supplies and as line rectifiers for a.c. motor control. Reverse voltage ratings of 800 V . 1200 V . and 1600 V are covered in three versions. Each has an isolated baseplate and several modules are mounted on a single heatsink. Connectors are at the top of the package to make it easy to connect husbars. High temperatures are tolerated. Semikron L.td. 4 Marshgate Drive. Hertford SG13 7BQ. Tel: 0992584677.

\section*{Graphics software for SC84}

A graphics controller for use with the HD)64180 processor (as in the SC84 computer from the same designer. John Adams) was descrihed in our May 1987 issue. It offered high-speed and high-resolution images in full colour. Now a reader, Keith Wood has written a suite of programs for the SC84 with the graphics hoard. Data to drive the colour monitor is set up by the software. which also enables the creation and editing of images on the display. Mathematical processing of fractat images such as the Mandlebrot set is included, with interactive creation of hue and colour arrangement. Setting up is menu-driven with the menu appearing on the monochrome monitor. A new character set has been designed for high-resolution monitors. These programs are available from the author. Keith Wood. 33 Glan Aber Park. West Derby, Liverpool L.124YP. He would he grateful for a large stamped/ addressed envelope in which he will return further details.

\section*{LANGREX SUPPLIES LTD}

1 Mayo Road, Groydon, Surrey CRO 2QP.

\section*{RST Tel: 01-684 1166 \\ Telex: 946708 \\ Fax: 01-684 3056 RST}


\section*{DIGITAL MULTIMETERS}
from \(\mathbf{£ 8 9}\)

- 31/2 DIGIT 0.5" LCD
- 7000 HR BATTERY LIFE
- \(0.1 \%\) BASIC ACCURACY
- tRUE RMS
- 1000 V DC 750 V AC
- 10A \(A C / D C\)
- DIODE/RESISTANCE TEST
- CONTINUITY BUZZER

\section*{from \(\mathrm{E99}\) FREQUENCY COUNTERS}
- \(100 \mathrm{MHz}, 600 \mathrm{Mhz} .1 \mathrm{GHz}, 1.5 \mathrm{GHz}\) MODELS
- 3GATE TIMES
- RESOLUTION TO 0.1 Hz
- \(/ z^{\prime \prime}\) BRIGHT LED DISPLAY
- MAINSIBATTERY
- TCXO OPTION
- LOW PASS fllter


\section*{UNIVERSAL COUNTER-TIMERS from}

- FREQUENCY DC - 100 MH
- RESOLUTION TO 0.001 Hz
- ratio
- PERIOD
- time interval
- COUNT
- STOP WATCH
- RPM
- Signal conditioning
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline from & FU \\
\hline & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

FUNCTION GENERATOR
- 500 KHz and 2 MHz MODELS
- sine square triangle. ttl
- EXTERNAL AM
- 0.30 V OUTPUT
- \(\pm 15 \mathrm{~V}\) DC OFFSET
- 0. 20dB, 4OdB ATTENUATOR


\section*{PAL PATTERN GENERATOR}
£199

- FUIL Selection patterns - vhafuhf
- RF, COMP VIDEO. IRGB O/P's
- 5.5, \(6.0,6.5 \mathrm{MHz}\) SOUND
- SEPARATE OR MIXED SYNCS
- iv OR TTL IRGB
- Variable video ofp
- intiext sound
- 20MHz DUAL TRACE, COMPONENT TESTER.
- 15Mhz dual trace battery

OPERATION 5399
- 36mhz dual trace sweep
delar 5399
- 50 mhz dual trace sweep delar 5579

OSCILLOSCOPES

\footnotetext{
PRICES EXCLUSIVE OF CARRIAGE AND VAT. ALL PRODUCTS CARRY 1 YEAR GUARANTEE FOR ILLUSTRATED DATA SHEET. PRICES. TECHNICAL ADVICE OR DEMONSTRATION CONTACT:
}

\section*{TELESCOPIC MASTS}

- Pneumatic
- Hydraulic Ram Operated
- Winch Operated

If

\section*{Hilomast Ltd.}

THE STREET, HEYBRIDGE, MALDON ESSEX CM9 7NB ENGLAND Tel: (0621) 56480 Telex: 995855

ENTER 12 ON REPLY CARD

\section*{ELECTRONICS \& WIRELESS WORLD INDUSTRY INSIGHIT BUSES}

The number of computer buses now proposed or actually in use, with no apparent attempt to any kind of standard, is reaching epidemic proportions. Industry Insight number 4 concentrates on computer buses and gathers together in one place with descriptions of them all, with their characteristics, advantages and disadvantages, chances of largescale adoption from each camp.

\section*{TO ADVERTISE WITHIN INDUSTRY INSIGHT RING:}

JAMES SHERRINGTON ON 01-661 8640 NOW

\section*{Switchboards in the sky}

The days of the 'transparent' comsat transponder are numbered. Payload system designers are looking at various ways of processing signals on board the satellite instead of on the ground. Although this approach means greater complexity in the spacecraft it offers important operational and commercial advantages. Communications capacity can be increased (thus helping to solve the problem of the limited geostationary orbit see May issue, p.488); greater operational flexibility can be obtained: and, as a result of these two factors, the commercial efficiency of satellite communications can be improved.

Two on-board processing techniques are now being developed. One is the regeneration of digital bit streams, as in terrestrial repeaters. to clean up any pulse waveform distortion introduced by the uplink. This entails demodulation of the received signal in the satellite to recover the baseband digital waveform The second technique, which seems to have advanced more quickly, is the switching of digital data signals between uplinks and downlinks in large-capacity satellites with multiple spot beams. In other words. any receiving spot beam(s) can be connected within the comsat to any transmitting spot beam(s).

So if there are \(M\) receiving beams and N transmitting beams. an on-board switch allows \(\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N}\) interconnections between these beams. In contrast, the simple 'transparent' comsat only permits a number of straight-through connections set by the number of transponders \((\mathrm{M} \times \mathrm{N})\) in the spacecraft. Although the communications capacity of each transponder. determined by bandwidth, power and \(s / n\) ratio, is no different, the overall effect of introducing switching between uplinks and downlinks is as if the spacecraft were carrying \(M \times N\) transponders instead \(\mathrm{M}(=\mathrm{N})\) transponders.

To make this principle work without confusion the individual signals must obviously be kept separate from each other. In practice this separation is achieved by time division of
digital signals, using a version of the established time-division multiple access (t.d.m.a.) digital modulation system introduced in 1985 (see April 1987 issue. p.833). This is called satellite switched t.d.m.a. and its first use will be with the new Intelsat II comsat due to be launched next year (January 1988 issue, pp.2527). Intelsat VI will carry a microwave switch capable of making interconnections between six beams.

Current development of onboard switches aims to reduce their size and weight by using monolitic integrated circuits. These are made in GaAs to achieve the fast switching speeds necessary for handling high data rates. The general principle of interconnection is based on the matrix. analogous to the crossbar switch of terrestrial telecomms exchanges. For example. NEC has developed a CaAs l.s.i. chip for Intelsat providing a \(16 \times 4\) switching matrix. It contains 1292 fets and 212 diodes in a monolithic device measuring \(3.3 \times 2.8 \mathrm{~mm}\).
The GaAs fets not only give high switching speed but also good isolation and a low drive power requirement. The logic circuitry is designed to switch fast enough for bit streams at the Intelsat s.s.t.d.m.a. data rate of \(120 \mathrm{Mbit} / \mathrm{s}\). Four of these chips. which are housed in 40-lead packages, are to be combined to produce a \(16 \times 16\) switch matrix working at baseband signal frequencies.

An alternative method, where pulse regeneration is not required is to do the switching between receivers and transmitters at the transponders' intermediate frequency. This is being pursued by the NTT company for experimental operation on board the Japanese ETS-VI test satellite due to be launched in 1992. Engineers from NTT Electrical Communication Laboratories described their i.f. hand \(16 \times 16\) switch matrix at the 38 th congress of the International Astronautical Federation held in Brighton last year. Using s.s.t.d.m.a., it is intended not only to connect any input to any output but also to connect any input to multiple outputs (dis tribution) or multiple inputs to any one output (combination).

The matrix switches signals in the i.f. band \(900-1100 \mathrm{MHz}\). It is


Fig.1. Basic \(2 \times 2\) matrix i.c. used to construct an on-board switch for interconnecting spoi beams in the ETS-VI test satellite: (a) functional diagram of the GaAs matrix i.c.; (b) circuit of each of the four s.p.s.t. switches in the matrix.
made up of 64 modules, each of which contains two i.c. switches and two i.c. drivers. The basic i.c. switch is a \(2 \times 2\) matrix (Fig.la). There are two reasons for this particular arrangement. One is to avoid the r.f. coupling that would occur between input and output lines at cross-over points in a straightfonward matrix: an input-output isolation of at least 40 dB is required. The second reason is a need for redundancy to achieve good relability. Each cross-point interconnection switch in the overall matrix in fact uses two of the Fig. la chips which back up each other and are separately operated by an onboard programmable controller in the s.s.t.d.m.a. system.

Functionally the \(2 \times 2\) matrix switch i.c. is composed of four single-throw switches. Within the chip, each of the equivalent s.p.s.t. switches is made up of four GaAs fets, two of them forming an i.f. buffer amplifier and the other two performing the on-off switching in response to control signals (Fig.lb). To achieve a high on-to-off ratio and good isolation performance the two buffer amplifier fets are well separated from the two switching fets. Power consumption is kept low in this circuit because in the s.p.s.t. off-state the current is cut off simultaneously in the switching fets and in the buffer amplifier. Altogether the \(2 \times 2\) matrix of Fig.la is integrated into a CaAs chip measuring \(3.9 \times 2.9 \mathrm{~mm}\).

The four s.p.s.t. switches (Fig. la) are opened and closed by voltages from a further chip \((2.7 \times 1.3 \mathrm{~mm})\) which integrates four corresponding driver circuits. So the complete switching module mentioned above contains two of these driver chips and two matrix chips. Overall the
module package measures \(30 \times 21 \times 6 \mathrm{~mm}\). It is claimed to have a switching time of less than 10 ns and an on-to-off signal ratio of more than 60 dB . Inser tion gain at 1 CHz is about 2 dB .

Sixteen of the switch modules are mounted in a four-by-four pattern on a single-plane subassembly, then four of these subassemblies are piled up to form the complete \(16 \times 16\) matrix of 64 modules altogether. This final unit measures \(270 \times 222 \times\) 130 mm . Within this box, electrical connections are mechanically arranged to keep the input signal lines in one layer and the output signal lines in another layer, thus separating them physically and avoiding r.f. crosscoupling. Here the signal isolation is claimed to be greater than 40 dB.

Initially this kind of on-board switching unit will be used with fixed spot beams. But in later generations of comsats it may well be combined with scanning spot beams, which hop from place to place on the Earth's surface, to give even greater operational flexibility. Such a system will be part of the Advanced Communications Technology Satellite (see January 1987 issue. p.32). though here the switch will be operating at digital haseband frequency.

\section*{Telecom 1-C launched}

The third French domestic comsat. Telecom 1-C, was one of the two spacecraft successfully launched by an Ariane 3 rocket from Kourou in March this year. It is part of the French national satcoms programme run by Direction Cénérale des Télécommu nications (DCT), the telecomms

\title{
SATELLITE SYSTEMS
}
operating unit of the French PTT. Placed in a geostationary slot at \(3^{\circ} \mathrm{E}\). this new spacecraft carries on the telecommunication and broadeast signal distribution functions started by Telecom 1-A (stationed at \(8^{\circ} \mathrm{W}\) in 1984) and Telecom 1-B (placed at \(5^{\circ} \mathrm{W}\) in 1985). Its arrival is fortunate, as the 1-B spacecraft has now gone out of cont rol.

These Telecom satellites have Ku-band spot beams covering the whole of France (and parts of adjacent countries) and also semi-global beams providing C band communications with French overseas territories and nearby areas. The lastmentioned coverage includes the eastern seaboards of Canada and the USA. the entire Caribbean area and the northern part of South America. Like its predecessors. Telecon 1-C carries ten 20W civil transponders. Six of these operate in Ku hand (downlinks \(12.5-12.75 \mathrm{CHz}\) ) and four in C band (downlinks \(3.7-\) 4 CHz ).
The telecomms network carries both low-speed and highspeed digital data \(2.4 \mathrm{kbit} / \mathrm{s}\) to 2Mbit/s) and uses about 320 small earth terminals with 3.5 metre antenna dishes. Network access is provided through a demand-assigned I.d.m.a. system. Both sound and television broadcast signals are distributed. In addition Telecom 1-C has a military communications payload working at s.h.f. with 8 CHz uplinks and 7 CHz downlinks.
All these spacecraft have been built for DGT by a European group of contractors which includes the Uh's British Aerospace.
The second satellite launched on the same Ariane 3 rocket was the American Spacenet III domestic comsat. Built by RCA Astro Electronics. this carries twelve 72 MHz t.w.t. transponders, six for C band and six for Ku band, plus twelve 36 MHz solidstate C -band transponders.
- TV-Sal 1, the German direct broadcasting satellite launched on the previous Ariane flight, V20, has now been written off as a complete loss. One of its two solar arrays failed to uniold properly and obstructed one of the antennas. Cost of this failure to the owners. the Deutsche Bundespost, is estimated as about £ 100 million.

\title{
Seminar on intersatellite links
}

Results of current studies on both intersatellite and interorbit communication links will be presented by European aerospace firms at a seminar to be held at the Royal Carden Hotel. London. 29-30 June. Speakers from international space organizations will cover the technology. including microwave and optical systems. and there will be an associated exhibition.
The event is organized by the independent r\&d organization ERA Technology Lid. Cleeve Road. Leatherhead, Surrey KT22 7SA; tel: 0372-374151. Contact: L.aura Christie. ext. 2290 or 2488.

\section*{Nigeria joins Inmarsat}

The latest country to become a member of Inmarsat - actually the sixth African country - is Nigeria. Represented by Nigerian Telecommunications lidd. it already has two ships using the Innarsat system and generates considerable shore-to-ship traffic. The international cooperative now has a total of 54 member countries.

\section*{Satellite solarium}

As part of their pre-launch testing, all satellites have to be subject to simulated space conditions to see if they will stand up to the rigours of this harsh environment. Broadly speaking, it is a high vacuum, with temperatures ranging from \(-200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\) to \(+100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\)
ESA's new scientific satellite Hipparcos has recently been taking this treatment in a large space simulator at the agency's European Space Research and Technology Centre (ESTEC). Noordwijk, in the Netherlands. This simulator is claimed to contain the world's most powerful artificial sun. Inside a cylindrical vacuum chamber, a 7.2 metre mirror built up from hexagonal elements directs radiation from a battery of xenon lamps on to the
spacecraft. Mechnical positioning equipment orientates and moves the satellite to simulate as closely as possible to the angle at which the sun's rays will strike the spacecraft in a given orbit.

Hipparcos, named after the ancient Creek astronomer, is a geostationary satellite designed for astrometry - making astronomical measurements. It will
be used for accurately determining the positions of stars and their motions in space. ESA says that. over the mission lifetime of \(21 / 2\) years. about 120,000 stars will he measured, to an accuracy of 0.002 of a second of arc.

\section*{Satellite Systems is written by Tom lvall}

\section*{Radio engineering terms in satellite links Field strength}

The received power \(P_{R}\) can be calculated from the power flux density at the earth station if this is known. It is common practice for satellite operators to specify it by contours in the satellite's footprint. From the p.f.d. in \(\mathrm{dBW} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\) and the area in metres of the receiving antenna reflector the theoretical incident power can be calculated. The actual received power, however, depends on the gain (including efficiency) of this antenna:

Field strength in volts per metre can be calculated from power density values on the analogous Ohm's law principle of \(\mathrm{V}^{2}=\mathrm{RP}\). In the satellite case the \(V\) here is analogous to the field strength \(\mathbf{E}\) (volts/ metre), the \(R\) is analogous to the characteristic impedance of free space \(Z_{0}(=376.6 \Omega)\) while the \(P\) is analogous to the radiated power (e.i.r.p.). The relationship is
\[
E^{2}=\frac{Z_{0} \times(\text { e.i.r.p. })}{4 \pi r^{2}}
\]
where \(E\) is field strength \((V / m)\). e.i.r.p. is power ( \(W\) ) and \(r\) is the distance between satellite and receiver ( \(\mathbf{m}\) ). This takes account of the spreading loss but not the other losses mentioned above.

The same general principle involving \(Z_{0}\) is used to convert received p.f.d. into field strength. Here
\[
E^{2}=Z_{0} \times(\text { p.f.d. })
\]
where \(E\) and \(Z_{0}\) are as defined above and p.f.d. is in \(W / \mathrm{m}^{2}\). As an example, if the p.f.d. is \(-103 \mathrm{dBW} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\left(=2 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)\) as specified for beam centre under the WARC 1977 d.b.s. plan, then \(E=137 \mu \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}\). To calculate directly in dBW, a useful formula is
\(E d B(1 \mu V / m)=\) p.f.d. \(d B\left(1 W / m^{2}\right)+145.76\)
remembering that the decibels on the left hand side of this equation represent a voltage ratio and not a power ratio.

\section*{Noise power}

The channel capacity of the satellite downlink is, of course, partly dependent on the noise power in the link. Noise power is normally expressed as noise temperature on the absolute scale, to which it is proportional - that is, the temperature in K of a resistor that would generate the same thermal noise power per unit bandwidth as the noise power produced by the actual device concerned (e.g. a receiving antenna). Standard noise temperature is taken as 290 K , as this corresponds to normal room temperature of 17 C .

Noise power \(N\) at some point in a communications link can be calculated from the formula: \(N=k T B\), where \(N\) is power in watts, \(T\) is noise temperature in \(\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{B}\) is the noise bandwidth of the link in Hz and k is Boltzmann's constant. The expression kTB has the dimensions of power because, although Boltzmann's constant is a number ( \(1.38 \times 10^{-23}\) ) of joules per kelvin ( \(J / K\) ), when this is multiplied by temperature in \(K\) it becomes an energy value in J and when, in turn. this is multiplied by frequency bandwidth ( \(1 / \mathrm{s}\) ) it becomes a value in \(\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{s}\), which is another way of expressing power in W .

The expression \(N=k T B\) indicates that the noise power in a channel is also proportional to the bandwidth, described for this purpose as the noise bandwidth. As mentioned above, communications engineers express this bandwidth in dB relative to 1 Hz , so a noise bandwidth of 27 \(\mathrm{MHz}=74.3 \mathrm{dBHz}\).

To be continued


The 1990 approach to custom integrated circuits who's doing what in application-specific i.cs o first wafer scale success? o custom integrated circuits for the first-time buyer o gallium arsenide on silicon ogetting to grips with asics o integrated circuits of the future ocustom circuits on a personal computer custom silicon now o is there a distributors role for asics? o what about the independents?


If you've ever felt comered by the lack of choice in gang or set programming, Stag have the answer.

The PP40, PP41 and PP42 are stand-alone, low-cost, high speed programmers with fast programming algorithms that can meet virtually any requirement.

24 \& 28 -pin Eproms and EEproms can be programmed, with extensive self-test and faultfinder software built-in.

Parameter storage is non-volatile and there are bi-coloured 'Socket Status' LEDs and a large
16-character alphanumeric display. Together, these enable extensive error reporting.

Plug-in modules for future hardware expansion will handle new package styles - including leadless devices.


Plug-in modulues will handle leudless derices.

PP40 Ideal for the production environment - robust and simple to use. Capable of programming a gang of eight devices, it'll solve all your copying problems in one single-key operation - and at a price you'll appreciate.

PP41 All of the PP40's advantages, but useable too for development purposes thanks to its built-in RAM, a powerful editor and dual RS232C I/O ports.

PP42 The top of the range. This includes the important feature of Set Programming, for design development. The 'Interlace' concept enables tast handling of 8,16 and 32 -bit data, with a 2 megabit RAM as standard.

The Stag PP40 Series. With ourchoice, you need look no further.

\section*{SEMICONDUCTORS}

\title{
UK SEMICONDUCTOR LIFELINE?
}

Anew \(£ 250\) million, five-year research plan is taking shape to provide a range of advanced semiconductor technologies. design tools and techniques to satisfy UK electronics systems company needs into the 1990s.

The collaborative research programmes of Alvey and Esprit have provided a sound base of technology and computer-aided design capability that was badly needed to keep our firms competitive. With these programmes due to end early next year, plans are well advanced for an ambitous new programme of research and development aimed at technologies with minimum dimensions as small as 0.3 microns.
The new plan. Silicon Towards 2000. describes for the first time the targets for UK efforts in this area viewed within the context of Europe. The plan proposes a national
programme together with UK involvement in the major European Esprit II initiative scheduled to begin within the next year. Funding for Esprit Il amounts to \(£ 2.2\) billion of which the European Commission will provide half. In fact. implementation of the European aspects of the plan has already started with the submission of proposals for the first round of Esprit II in April this year. The plan will also be bidding for UK Government support under the new national i.t. research programme being run jointly by the DTI's Information Engineering Directorate and the Science and Engineering Research Council.
Workplans have been prepared for three major i.t. areas: systems architectures. systems engineering and devices (including Silicon Towards 2000), and these are currently being refined prior to final issue of a call for proposals. due this month. The DTI

\section*{INSIDE} custom i.c. fabrication into a back seat. But now the secret of desk-top custom design is out. there is still some resistance to using this new technology. Chris Care of European Silicon Structures explains.


World's first wafer scale success? Six years ago Wireless World published Ivor Catt's idea of a spiral routing algorithm forw.s.i. - but not before he had first tried in vain to interest the learned society publishers. Now Anamartic of Cambridge - who own the rights to Catt's work - are poised to launch the first commercial memory product.


Custom silicon now The Department of Trade and Industry's new custom silicon campaign should benefit the asic supply industry as well as the 3000 potential users in manufacturing industry.


Getting to grips with asics Jonathan Kimmit of Cambridge Consultants introduce the first-time user to the technologies and the choices. Custom integrated circuits for the first-time buyer Claire Ruskin of CCL's electronic product design group helps you choose the right asic product - and the right vendor.

The 1990 approach to custom silicon The advent of the microprocessor in of the microprocessor

\title{
THE 1990 APPROACH TO CUSTOM SILICON
}

custom silicon, or applicationspecific integrated circuits as they have become commonly known, is not a new technological marvel to arrive in recent years. The basic technology dates back to the earliest days of the semiconductor industry when many multinational companies saw the benefits of integrating systems into silicon. The widespread use of this design approach was cut short prematurely by the advent of the microprocessor which enabled an approach that provided flexibility. high functionality and the ability to effortlessly redesign up to the day of product release.
Custom silicon for most engineers was relegated to a secondary position whose use was only chosen when a microprocessor solution placed severe constraints on a product specification or when the applications performance demanded the use of integration. Today. even though the benefits of using asics have been widely promoted and obviously rank highly on the wish list of any equipment specification, fewer than \(30 \%\) of companies in the UK have taken the plunge and used them.* The reasons for this are intrinsic in the technology itself and how it is marketed by semiconductor vendors.


What are the factors that have held back the widespread use of custom silicon? Firstly. the detailed knowledge essential to design integrated circuits only resided within the semiconductor supplier community itself. It is almost considered to be a black art' with only a few engineers being given the opportunity to learn this exacting trade. Even now it is commonly estimated that there are only 10.000 design engineers in the world capable of designing a chip from scratch. Good i.c. design engineers require several years of experience before they are capable of designing chips on a standalone basis.

\footnotetext{
*According to a 1987 DTI study. see page 593 footnote
}

> It is the obligation of every conscientious design engineer to evaluate the use of custom silicon as a means of attaining improved product specifications. Those who seize the opportunity early will be among the first to experience the benefit of more innovative and competitive products; it might not be as difficult as you think, says Chris Gare.

Secondly. the computer-aided design tools used to design chips were really quite crude. Chips were designed manually with each transistor and interconnect string being laid down by hand on a graphic editor. This led to development times that were measured not only in man-years but in millions of dollars as well. As a systems manufacturer, if your products had potential sales in the high thousands and could support sufficient margin for such high development costs then you could afford to become involved with custom chips. If not. access to the technology was practically denied.
Users and vendors of custom silicon came un with radically different approaches to providing lower cost solutions. Users, that is large users, invested in in-house technology to the extent of not only hiring experienced i.c. design engineers but also building foundries (the industry name for i.c. manufacturing factories) for themselves. For example, nearly every single household-name Japanese electronics corporation owns a fabrication plant to support internal consumption. The vendor approach, which was the epitome of compromise, was the development of the "gate-array" concept.

The gate array was a singular concept that endeavoured to rationalise the disparate requirements of suppliers and users. All major semiconductor vendors are orientated to producing standard parts in high volume measured in hundreds of thousands. The problem with most custom silicon designs however is that they are mainly low-volume in nature as they are associated with a single customer. This is not the sort of product that motivates production directors of traditional semiconductor suppliers!
With gate array technology, complete wafers are preprocessed with an array of unconnected gates separated by wiring channels. When a user completes a design the vendor takes these 'base wafers' off the shelf and adds the final metallization layers that define the function of the chip i.e. personalise it. The gate array is a compromise nevertheless and in itself not capable of reducing the cost barriers to a sufficient level to encourage the widespread use of custom silicon. Let us take a look as to why this should be so.


The need for masks
The traditional method of making integrated circuits is to use photolithography. Each layer of an i.c. is built up by placing a film of photoresist on the surface and exposing it by illuminating it with u.v. light via a mask that is stepped over the whole wafer surface. The unexposed resist is washed away and the exposed surface etched. A complete i.c. consists of up to thirteen of these masks. For a gate array, where only final metal layers need to be formed to personalize the chip. only one to four masks are required. The making of these masks is an expensive process. close to \(\$ 2.000\) a mask.
The above cost and the underlying manufacturing technology require that a significant non-recurring expense is needed to finance a vendor tooling up prior to a
production run. More often than not the vendor demands a significant production order before doing so. A typical UK manufacturer who has neither the cash nor a sufficient production run to interest the vendor has little chance of getting past this first step.

\section*{The design process}

The nature of the gate array has placed severe constraints on the way the design process is accomplished. Whereas the development of microprocessor-based systems has passed completely to the electronics engineer through the emergence of the desk-top microprocessor development system and in-circuit emulation; this has not happened with custom silicon designs. The reason is inherent in the structure of gate array itself: columns of uncommitted gates interdigitated by wiring channels. These wiring channels are of finite width, and as such, present a challenge to any automatic place-and-route software.

A gate array 'p. and r.' program needs a powerful mainframe computer to handle the complexities of routing a chip. This is because the fixed-width wiring channels can only accommodate so many wires across its width and once this limit is reached the router needs to find an alternate path. possibly via another layer. If this is not

\section*{SECRETOFDESK-FOPDESIGN}

A new approach to the design of custom silicon s afforded by writing all layers of a custom chip rather than just the final metalization layers as with a gate array. This provides the assurance that all designs can be \(100 \%\) automatically routed on the designer's desk-top cad system. Once layout has been accomp ished, full back-annotated simulation of the design can be run to ensure that the design meets required timing specifications. Back annotation means that actual interconnect and fan-in loading data is fed back to the simulator so the simulation is as near 'real-life' as possible. The diagram on page 590 shows the particular software programs in the Solo 1000 package a design engineer needs to run to produce a design database. The first step is to enter the schematic diagram into the editor, Draft. The logic diagram is then automatically converted to a high-level descriptive language, Model. which drives the place and route programs.

The first of these programs positions-1ndi--idual transistors as required by the design in a columnar fashion while the second determines how they are interconnected. The Draw program enables a paper plot to be produced, page 590. The next task undertaken is functional simulation using actual gate-loading data supplied by the place and route programs run earlier. The Exert simulator is driven by a set of vectors created by the designer which at a later stage are used again to test the prototypes and production parts. At this stage the designer has complete freedom to not only correct discovered errors but change the basic design as required. Before the design is sent o be manufactured the Design Manager ensures that all the design steps have been correctly run and that the design will fit in the selected package. Using this design methodology a typical small design consisting of 3,000 gates should take only between one and our weeks to complete.
possible and an alternate path is not located, the routing needs to be completed through manual intervention. It is only after a chip is laid out that an accurate simulation of chip performance can be achieved because the precise loading of each individual gate output is needed before accurate delay predictions can be calculated.

The accepted design methodology for gate
arrays is that the customer only undertakes the entering of the schematic on the cad system and the pre-layout functional simulation of the design. This schematic database and the simulation vector table is then shipped to the gate array vendor who lays out the chip and conducts the postlayout timing simulation. The results are then shipped back to the customer who


\section*{The complete approach to custom silicon...}

\section*{NO VOLUME COMMITMENT NEEDED, BUT SAFE VOLUME SUPPLY AVAILABLE LATER WHEN REQUIRED}

European Silicon Struđures' (ES2) complete approach to custom silicon means we specialise in providing everything your company needs to benefit from the revolution in Custom Silicon, from training on the basic technology and our SOLO family of design tools, to supplying software and workstations on a purchase or rental basis, right through to producing your prototype and production silicon chips in Europe.
Many companies have benefitted from designing with the ES2 approach, and have achieved more innovative, effective products through the use of custom silicon. They have found talking to our friendly staff straightforward and helpful.

\section*{To find out more abour the ES2 approach, contact: ES2 European Silicon Structures \\ Mount Lane, Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 3DY \\ Telephone: (0344) 525252}

What some of our customers say about us:
"We te' sumessfully completed hd designs in 1987 and 31 in the first halfor 1988 urith ES2 and an' wery
hapmy to hare foura a smoth route to lexa-cost fult-rustom silion for ethathond users
Sandy Davidson, VLSI London University Consortium
"With no more thath the usual der whopment risk and with prudent scruting, the' ASFC is a major urupom for
 first design ue' dut with ES2 a ud are neo starting on a setond"

Dr Cundon Rankine, Managing Director of Raannd Systems

\section*{DIRECTWRITE-ON-WAFERWITHE-EEAM TECHNOLOGY}

Directly writing patterns onto wafers is a technology that introduces a new degree of freedom into the manufacturer of custom silicon. Removing the dependence on masks allows a manufacturer more freedom to place multiple designs on a wafer and to specialise in the production of small quantities of parts. All the steps of producing an integrated circuit are the same as conventional techniques except that instead of placing a mask over an optical resist to produce a layer image on the wafer, a resist that is sensitive to electrons is used. A beam of high-energy electrons then writes the design direct on the resist itself.
The e-beam machine as used by ES2, opposite, is specified to produce features of minimum size 0.5 micron but features down to 0.1 micron have been regularly achieved. There is no limit to die size other than what is considered to be acceptable time to pre-
corrects any discovered faults in the design.
The hitch is that most vendors, because of the expensive computer needed, need to set high charges for this job. Also, the time taken to complete this cycle can be lengthy and can as a rule be measured in weeks rather than days. Design iterations are definitely frowned upon by vendors and the users' bank manager alike!
process the design data.
On receipt of a design database from a customer it is 'fractured' on a pre-processor computer. This procedure entails the breaking up of complete design elements into fundamental polygons. The fractured design is then submitted to the e-beam computer that then proceeds to load a wafer covered with a thin coating of e-beam resist. The computer then controls the writing of a complete layer of the design by a narrow electron beam scanning the wafer at high speed. Once one design layer is completed the e-beam goes on to write similar design layers over the whole surface of the wafer or alternatively, if more than one design is being placed on the wafer, over a section. The wafer is then removed and etched in the conventional manner ready to go through the complete cycle repeatedly until all the layers of a design have been built up.

\section*{The alternate approach}

As gate arrays have the seeds of their own limitations embedded in the technology a different approach was required if the use of asics was to be made available to a wider base of users. The Shortland report indicates that the principal reasons why so few manufacturers are benefiting from the use of asics are:


Once a design has been laid out a plot may be printed to show how the core logic has been connected to the pad ring.

- design costs and up-front payments are too high
- they require small quantity production runs
- no application for custom silicon
- no second-source for chips.

It is from recognising the deficiencies in the current technologies that European Silicon Structures was formed. In several innovative ways, the company took a radical position in a mainly traditional market and put together an integrated software and manufacturing policy that could provide a practical means of reducing the barriers to using custom silicon. These principal innovations lie in two areas, firstly, i.c. design tools that are analogous to the microprocessor development system, and secondly the removal of the need to use masks by writing direct onto the silicon wafer by means of an electron beam.

Desk-top design approach to custom silicon
If the designer of a microprocessor-based system needed to dispatch every design to a semiconductor vendor to verify whether a program has been correctly coded, the widescale use of microprocessors would have been severely curtailed. This is the very situation engineers have to contend with now if they want to utilise custom silicon. Although in-circuit emulation is not avail-
able for custom silicon designs it is possible to complete the whole design of a custom chip on an engineer's desk if a different approach is taken.
The principal reason preventing the layout of chips on smaller desk-top machines is the computing power required to support gate array router software. If the manufacturing process encompasses the writing of all layers, when the router runs out of space in a clogged channel instead of eventually abandoning the run the software can stop, increase the width of the channel, and reroute that wire in the channel. In this way it is possible to guarantee \(100 \%\) routing on a small desk-top workstation. A design engineer can enter the schematic diagram into a schematic editor, carry out an initial functional simulation (without real loading data), lay out the chip and resimulate the design with real loading data.
Once the logic diagram has been entered the complete layout cycle can be executed in hours rather than days or weeks. The principal benefit of this style of design is flexibility. In the same way the use of an in-circuit-emulator in conjunction with a native compiler or assembly code editor allows more or less instant redesign, chip logic can be changed, logic or wiring errors can be corrected, extra or fewer pads selected or aspect ratios of the final chip modified just as quickly. All this without indeterminate external computer charges.

\section*{The ES2 Fab - an alternative approach}

An innovative method of manufacturing was needed if ES2 was to support the criteria by which the widescale use of custom silicon will be ensured in coming years. These are the ability to support prototype production without an undertaking from the customer that the design will go to high-volume production. These objectives can only be met by the removal of the straightjacket caused by the need to use masks. Electron beam write-on-wafer is probably the only viable technology for accomplishing this.
The Aeble 150 e-beam machine used by ES2 is manufactured by Perkin Elmer and is essentially an inverted electron microscope. A very narrow beam of electrons, of less than 1 micron across, writes the pattern of polygons into an e-beam-sensitive photoresist without the intervention of a mask. The


This cross-section of the Aeble 150 shows the 0.5 micron beam focused in a similar manner to that of an electron microscope.
only limit to maximum die size the maximum number of different designs on a wafer is the software preprocessing time needed prior to physically writing a wafer.
The use of e-beam technology is not the only change required of a fab dedicated to small volume production. The conventional fab is oriented to processing many wafers in an individual production run, as many as 50 . For example, if a wafer contains a die of 3 by 3 mm this means that approximately 940 die per wafer could be expected to funciton after yield considerations; this means a total of over 47,000 die per run! A fab that is dedicated to supplying lowvolume must be able to run as few as two wafers per lot. The ES2 fab is operated in this manner and actually assigns a technician to see an individual wafer through the complete production cycle to ensure that the design will be right first time.

Chris Care, F.I.E.E., is corporate marketing manager at European Silicon Structures. Bracknell. Tel 0344525252.

May's front cover showed 282 micron designs on one ES2 wafer.

\section*{In coming years the use of custom silicon to enhance the functionality and individuality of electronic products will become widespread as barriers to using the technology are removed.}


Perkin Elmer's Aeble 150 electron beam machine is capable of writing designs direct onto a wafer without the need of a mask.


It is now possible to write more than one individual design onto a wafer, which enables semiconductor vendors to support small production runs.

\section*{WHATEVARHRPPANED TO WAFERSCALE?}

[1.ictured here is the first product to use what in the wafer scale community has become known as the Catt Spiral. It is an array of devices on one Gin waler connected in such a way as to eliminate faulty devices and is the only known successful approach to wafer-scale integration. Both Texas and Trilogy in the US abandoned work in this area after huge amounts of money had been spent. British company Sinclair Research came close to marketing a half-megabyte memory based on a 4 in wafer around three years ago but the w.s.i. work was transferred to

Anamartic, who are believed to be about to market a product with at least 20Mbyte of memory. A stack of ten such walers would form a memory - a solid state disc' - of 200 Mbyte in a space smaller than a flopry disc drive. yet with an access time of the order of \(100 \mu\) s.

And what looks to be a first' ior Britains
se niconductor industry is based on technology first described in this journal. Though ptentec as long ago as 1972 by lvor Catt, the Celt Spi-al algorithm, as it has since become k-own. was first disclosed in 1981 in an ar-icle entitled simply Wafer scale integraticn' (July issue) describing his spiral - an algorithon for producing a fault-tolerant wefer ar-ay of perfect 'chips' from an imperfect water. Catt had previously tried to in:erest JK learned journals in the work, but they all rejected his paper.

The photograph is a superposition of a wafer and c.r.t. tracing of the algorithm. based on an idea by Neil MacDonald and Cordon Neish of Anamartic Ltd, of Milton Hall, Cambridge.

\title{
SEMICONDUCTORS \\ CUSTOM SILICON NOW
}

B\(y\) continuing to design using only standard parts in increasingly obsolescent configurations, and thus failing to exploit the latest asic technologies, the majority of UK small/medium electronics companies are losing their competitive edge against foreign asic users.

This potentially damaging asic gap between small/medium British companies and their foreign competitors has now spurred the UK's Department of Trade and Industry to launch a new nationwide awareness campaign that will stress the vital new factor in current asic technologies: their accessibility to even the smallest electronics manufacturing company. In spite of all the publicity given to recent developments in programmable logic, devices, gate arrays, standard-cell designs and full-custom chip production, the DTI say a worryingly high proportion of British electronics companies still have not 'got the message' about these applicationspecific integrated circuits.
According to computer-aided engineering consultant Mike Shortland, who headed DTI research into the subject, what is needed is a way of convincing companies on an individual basis - especially small firms - that custom-i.c. technology has something to offer and that it is relevant to their businesses. "Detailed research we carried out a year ago showed that over \(70 \%\) of all small/medium British electronics companies were still not aware of this relevance then" says Shortland "and more recent research has shown just as surprisingly that the situation has not materially changed."
The use of application. specific i.cs in electronics design has been an essentially big-company preoccupation. While the largest British electronics companies - those with \(>500\)-employee have almost all been intensive users of asics for up to a decade, only \(60 \%\) of medium-sized companies and less than \(25 \%\) of small companies ( \(<200\) employess) have yet begun to exploit even the simplest forms of asic, such as programmable logic arrays.
This dominance of the British asic market led by large companies has not been unduly worrying. In fact, the readiness of the British majors to adopt asic-based designs has so far been responsible for
giving the UK the clear European lead in their exploitation; Dataquest for instance forecasting almost \(20 \%\) of this year UK consumption of integrated circuits as being in asic form, as opposed to only \(10 \%\) worldwide.
Nevertheless, this commendable UK lead in taking advantage of asic technology is now showing signs of fading, as other countries prove themselves better at promoting the tate-up of asic technology by companies of all sizes. Several countries with the fastestgrowing rates of asic usage have already implemented government-sponsored asicpromotion schemes, stressing the way in which the latest technologies are just as appropriate to the smaller companies as to their larger rivals.
In fact, as research sponsored by the DTI among British companies shows*, company size need no longer be a barrier to the successful use of custom i.cs, even the most complex devices. For example, the \(30 \%\) of small/medium companies who were already using asics reported a generally marked level of success in doing so, covering everything from typical savings of 10 to \(40 \%\) of manufacturing costs to smaller physical size of products (e.g. one p.c.b. instead of four) and higher performance (e.g. ten times the speed of a random-logic alternative). Enhanced reliability, shortened design cycles, increased security of proprietary designs, and the ability of originate whole new product concepts were also commonly reported.
These small-company users also proved successful at exploiting the full range of
gly that
ghow."
seduced to a mery large breadboard can be nged." reduced to a manageable size by using 'technologies'. While the most commonly
custom chips. The bottom card is the equivalent of the eight above. used devices are the relatively Flare, all ex-Sinclair employees, designed two of the eight above. used devices are the relatively into this home computer to give it natural graphics and quality pected (used by \(60 \%\) of the sound. Flare are hoping to interest manufacturers in this and other small companies, \(80 \%\) of designs. They used the Qudos approach because of its low cost.


The photograph from Flare Technology shows how a very large breadboard can be

\section*{The DTI's new custom silicon} campaign should benefit the asic supply industry, as well as the 3000 potential users in manufacturing industry. medium size), the more complex gate-array devices were used almost as frequently ( \(50 \%\) of small users, \(60 \%\) of medium). Even the most complex standard-cell and fullcustom asics proved to be relatively widely used even by the small companies - \(25 \%\) of which used cell-based devices and no less than 20\% full custom.
As these figures show, the idea that small electronics companies simply do not have
*UK Custom Integrated Circuit Market: The User Company Perspective. Michael Shortland Associates, Guildford, 1987. £15.

\section*{INDUSTRY INSIGHT}
the technological background to exploit current asic technology just does not hold water. Nor do the other reasons generally put forward by the non-users among the small/medium companies as explanations why the new 'custom-silicon' technologies are not for them - high engineering costs, low production volumes, etc.

These arguments for not using asics are directly contradicted by the research finding that the markets, products and size of the non-user companies are not dissimilar from those of the succesful user companies. About the only difference that could be found in the objective circumstances of the user and non-user companies was the proportion of graduate designers employed in each - over \(80 \%\) of the user companies employed graduates for over half of their designer posts, compared with under \(50 \%\) of the non-user companies.

As this factor suggests, the real difference between user and non-user companies maybe more one of in-company attitudes and awareness than of external factors. In fact, even companies operating in similar ways in similar markets were shown to have very different attitudes about the relevance of asics. These included the fact that the asic users were more than twice as likely as the non-users to be able to identify the extent to which their foreign competitors were moving over to asic-based designs. "A dangerous complacency among non-users" the report notes.
The survey concluded that most of the non-user companies are out of touch with recent developments in custom-i.c. supply, and are basing their opinions on obsolete information. In particular, many have preconceived and outmoded ideas of asic economics, and when discussing their potential use of asics with suppliers lack the ability to put over their requirements in terms that the supplier can act on.
Reinforcing this conclusion of a lack of up-to-date awareness, the survey found that \(80 \%\) of the asic non-users responded that they would "welcome and exploit" a new DTI awareness scheme. On the other hand, neither the non-users nor their asic-using counterparts put much emphasis on the importance of other government initiatives such as support grants in influencing their attitudes to custom silicon. Concentrating resources on improving awareness has therefore been the key aim of the DTI's new initiative 'Custom Silicon Now'.
The campaign will benefit most directly all the 3000 -odd potential users of asics among the small/medium electronics manufacturers, but beyond this it also aims to benefit the rest of the UK electronics industry, including the large companies who rely on their smaller counterparts for a great deal of subcontracted design and manufacturing.
Perhaps most of all, it should also benefit the asic supply industry, for which the smaller companies offer a potentially very


\section*{CAMPAIGN DETAILS}

Aimed at providing a quick but comprehen. sive update on all aspects of current asic technolgy, the DTI's Custom Silicon Now! seminars tour the UK over the next two months. Directors, managers and other senior personnel of small and medium-sized companies will be given three seminar sessions and the opportunity to talk to specialist consultants and suppliers of asic devices and support systems and services, together with seminar material, suppliers guide, information on training and finance, and a video cassette.

\section*{Dates and venues}

London - Queen Elizabeth2
Conference Centre, Westminster
25 May
Peterborough - Moat House Hotel 7 June
Edinburgh - Caledonian Hotel 14 June
Manchester - Holiday Inn
Crowne Plaza Midland Hotel
21 June
Cardiff - Holiday Inn
5 July
Swindon - Blunsdon House Hotel 12 July
Further information from the campaign office on 01-261 8400.

As well as providing comprehensive briefings on current asic technologies, the campaign will also be providing an opportunity to see the latest asic products and suppo.t systems, as exhibited by some of the leading suppliers in the field. Among them will be low-cost asic starter deals specifically for participants in the DTI campaign. Following each seminar the special exhibitions will include displays by European Silicon Structures, Marconi Electronic Devices, Micro Circuit Engineering, Mullard, Newmarket Microsystems, Plessey Semiconductors, Qudos, Silicon Microsystems, Swindon Silicon Systems, and Wolfson Microelectronics


Particularly notable in the design of the AdR Black Box - an outboard digital-toanalogue converter for compact disc sound reproduction - is the use of an \(A \& R\) designed and custom-made asic manufactured by Newmarket Microsystems. The 1000-gate array replaces the 25 standard m.s.i. cmos chips shown, with substantial improvements in power consumption, digitally radiated noise, reliability and cost. \(A \& R\) believe this to be the first genuine piece of custom silicon design carried out and put into a British-made hi-fi product.


Custom silicon is a natural for use in heart pacemakers where small size, reliability, and low power consumption are essential.
useful extra market. With small/medium companies already buying some \(20 \%\) of all electronics components, there seems no reason why they should not eventually account for a similar proportion of new asic design starts. And with total UK asic designstarts already running at 2500 per year, this could provide extra business for the growing number of suppliers concentrating on lower-volume asic applications.
These low-volume specialist suppliers include not only the well-publicised new generation of asic manufacturers such as ES2 and Qudos, but also a whole range of associated companies including distributors, design houses, silicon brokers and consultants, cad suppliers, and suppliers of p.l.a. programmers, and all types of asicoriented a.t.e. For these asic-supply companies, the main problem in exploiting the potential new market offered by the small/ medium electronics manufacturers is the additional support they will inevitably have to provide to this type of user. All the evidence is that both suppliers and small/ medium users have experienced real difficulties with the supplier/user interface. Suggestions on reducing these difficulties are a key part of the study's conclusions, and the new

DTI campaign is likely to be of considerable interest to potential new suppliers of asic services as well as their users.
If the DTI initiative succeeds in helping UK asic suppliers to cater more positively for the small/medium user, the benefits may also provide a boost to the international competitiveness of the suppliers.
Whether the UK electronics industry - as either suppliers or users of asics - actually succeeds in meeting these new challenges of the custom silicon markets will inevitably depend on its own efforts. However, by providing a new focus for the industry's efforts, the DTI Custom Silicon Now! campaign promises to provide a key starting point.




\section*{"For ASICs I need a company with experience manswnom in all parts of the process." gate array technology. \\ Sit down at our Design Centre. in Camberley, \\ With the help of our enhanced LDS*: sof tware \\ Make the might of Tosh iba workikforyou pessign}
\(\log\) onto Kawasaki and together we willtut your ideas into an ASIC reaity. Alternatively, you canisend us your specifications and we can interface with yourtwort station.

Design. Laycut-Simulation. Verification. Prototvping. Volume Production. A better ASIC.partner you willonot find. The resources of the world's Nol producer othigh quality CMOS devices are yours, to provide you with the know-how, tectnology and manufacturing io putyou out in front.
and applications engineering team, you carr develop your.owniñoustry standard \(1.5 \mu\) CMOS gate arrạys


Solutions Performan Productrohbice vilume Delivery. Tell us your-probiem, and welwill Lake iare offothe rest.
Toshiba Semiconductor Division,
Watchmoor Park, Cambelley, Surrey.
Telephone (0276) 69460, 1 élex 8589ç

\section*{TOSHIBA}


\section*{Relay Toshiba has it.}

\footnotetext{
Wather a UX tron
ANRCCDDPNENS Ma DCIE DSTMBTMA NSA co crea key001 rena 88944


 stecmition Pouvar foran wive tar.

}

\title{
GETTING TO GRIPS WITH ASICS
}

Ihe last few years has seen the introduction of an extraordinary variety of new components which fall under the broad category of application-specific integrated circuit. Many electronic products can benefit from the use of asics by reason of reductions in cost, size, weight or power consumption, or improvements in performance or reliability, or just extra bells and whistles to help persuade a customer to buy. In parallel with this explosion of choice, a whole new vocabulary of jargon has been invented to keep the uninitiated at bay. To make matters worse, supplier's catalogues often lump all these devices, along with the humble transistor, under the bland title of 'semiconductors'.

\section*{Choosing an integration approach}

One decision that must be made by a designer who is keen to make use of the latest techniques is what level of customizatoin to go in at, or to put it a better way, how much work needs to be done to adapt what is available to the problem in hand. This work can vary from simply designing a p.c.b. full of standard chips (obscurely known as board level customization) to a full-custom singlechip system. For more complex problems a p.c.b. full of specially designed devices may be the solution. The decision as to how much function to pack into each individual asic may be made either for economic reasons (bigger chips give lower yields) or simply out of a desire to divide a problem into smaller parts. A common, powerful combination is a microprocessor, asic and perhaps external memory. It is technically feasible to pull all these into a single chip but unlikely to be worthwhile because of the extra complexity and high unit cost, unless size is paramount. For most applications, design time and effort will be the limiting factor rather than technology capability.

We make no attempt in this article to make a value judgement on the various technologies available. Each particular technique has attendant advantages and disadvantages. Hybrids are more flexible than monolithic devices, but are also more costly. Cmos would seem to be superior to nmos due to the low power capability but it cannot achieve such high densities. Even metalgate cmos, treated as obsolete by most manufacturers, has important advantages in higher voltage applications.

\section*{Jonathan Kimmit and Claire Ruskin of Cambridge}

Consultants introduce the first-time user to the

\section*{technologies and the choices} and over the page Claire Ruskin offers down to earth advice on
how to choose a vendor

\section*{Levels of customization}

Standard (t.t.l.cmos, e.c.l.)
Programmable (eprom, e.p.l.d., p.i.d.)
Mask programmable (rom, single-chip microcontroller)
Gate array (e-beam, single-layer masked, multi-layer masked)
Cell based (full custom, but mostly predefined blocks)
Full custom (user-designed transistors. capacitors. resistors)

In general costs and timescales for development rise going down the list, as the user comes in at a lower level of function. But flexibility and unit cost savings also increase. Each of the options result in a compromise of one sort or another. When designing with standard parts, a frustratingly large number of packages is often needed to perform a specified function, however the final result is relatively easy to debug the modify.
Using proms and p .I.ds will often simplify combinational logic, but the internal structure is too rigid to solve a general problem economically. In particular, storage elements tend to be very sparse. Recognising this problem, manufacturer's have produced a plethora of different devices, with varying degrees of success. More seriously, because of the once-only programming capability of staridard p.l.ds, it is not possible to fully test these devices prior to programming. Hence the user is left with the responsibility to verify each device individually after programming. This is normally done by means of a series of test vectors, which are simply columns of numbers specifying the conditions at each input and output of a known good chip. Most development systems will have facilities to aid generation of these vectors, which are non-trivial if the device incorporates feedback from storage elements that do not come out to an external pin.
turn to page 602

There are as many different processes for asics as there are for standard circuits.


\section*{SEMICONDUCTORS}

\title{
CUSTOM ICS FOR THE FIRST TIME BUYER
}

Ihough custom integration techniques have been available for many years now it is only recently that the technology has matured to become commercially feasible for small and medium-sized companies. Suppliers are meeting an increased demand by providing design tools that are easy to use and by reducing the investment needed to customize circuits.

This article outlines the products and technologies available and gives guidelines on choosing between the custom devices and on selecting a supplier.

\section*{The benefits of integration}

The 'custom i.c.' label covers a range of products which are used for a wide variety of reasons. They include
* reduction of component costs
\(\star\) reduction of assembly time and cost
* miniaturization of a product size and weight
* improved performance in terms of speed and e.m.c. properties
* increased reliability (having no internal solder joints makes a significant improvement)
* automatic testability (devices are tested by the manufacturer before shipping), and
* design security (difficult for competitors to copy).
As with most developing technologies, the first users of custom integration wanted the improved performance and reduced size offered with little regard to the cost. Commercial companies can now take advantage of the experience built up in the industry to achieve real benefits of cost reduction to make better and less expensive products.

At the moment, procuring custom silicon still requires a tigger investment than procuring a printed circuit board, but if production runs are in volumes of more than a thousand per annum then it is worth keeping a close watch on the integration industry.

\section*{Products available today}

The spectrum of custom integrated circuits can be characterized by the trade-off between the final cost of a device and the time and money involved in tooling up for manufacture. At one end of the spectrum are the expensive products that can be bought off the shelf and programmed in minutes; at the other end are the full custom devices which may take months to develop and weeks to tool up but which can save pounds in eventual costs. The production cost depends on the used silicon area and on the process yield in terms of good dice on a processed wafer. (Hybrids are sometimes included in the custom range, but I view hybrid technology as an advanced implementation technique, akin to printed circuits, and they are not covered here.)

Today's asics can be categorized into four main groups with products listed in order of increasing customization.
Programmable logic devices are specialized memory chips used to implement logic algorithms. A p.l.d. consists of a predetermined pattern of nand or nor gates and registers which can be configured to give the required function. They are available off the shelf in families giving different complexities, and can be programmed in-house using low-cost equipment - very similar to programming memory chips for microprocessor applications. Programmers can use truth tables, algorithms or Boolean algebra for input.

\section*{\(T\) low-cost development immediate re-} sults.

\begin{abstract}
inflexible, constrained design, high cost in volume.
low volume products with a design which fits efficiently into an available device and which is likely to need mod. ification.
\end{abstract}

Semi-custom arrays are available for logic (gate arrays) and analogue circuits. Gate arrays are the most popular and widely used form of asic. They are easy to use and have demonstrated wide-ranging benefits to numerous small and medium-sized companies. A gate array is programmed by the manufacturer by adding, usually, two layers of metal tracks to configure the transistor array already deposited on the substrate. A semi-custom analogue chip has arrays of pre-defined components including resistors, op-amps, comparators that are linked up to meet specific requirements. These metallization processes for semi-custom can be compared with a printed circuit board connecting components to make the required function. The circuit is described by the designer in components ranging from the simplest logic gates up to complex blocks as found in standard l.s.i. data books.

\section*{good compromise of unit cost. low risk and short development time. \\ [ENK] few suppliers of analogue parts. \\ U:3 for most logic circuits.}

A standard cell device is, to the user, similar to the array design just described and, to the manufacturer, similar to a full custom chip. Cells may be analogue or digital and are likely to be more complex than the components used in arrays. The cells are characterized by the manufacturer and used as a library of components by the designer: this library makes the difference between standard cell and full custom design. Tooling involves building up all layers of the i.c. in the same way as for a full custom chip.
very flexible design, supported by supplier's software.
fairly expensive and lengthy tooling time.
for mixed analogue/digital or integration of I.s.i. components; often used to reduce unit cost of a successful array.

A full-custom device is designed laboriously by hand from the transistor level up. Each component must be characterized by the designer and shapes and sizes must be described in detail for the manufacturer. Full-custom i.cs are not cost effective for most companies - production volumes need to be very high for sensible amortisation of the development costs.

optimized performance, minimized silicon cost
very expensive to develop.
USE
small, specialist circuits not available as standard cells.

\section*{Technologies and processes}

To assess the 'technology' required for each application, the key issues are
\(\star\) type of circuit (analogue/digital/high power/mixed)
* performance (clock frequency or analogue character)
* product application (power supply, working conditions).
The major technology split is between cmos and bipolar devices. In line with standard electronic design, cmos is particularly good for low or variable power applications (particularly battery-driven products) and bipolar is better for very high speed design and many analogue functions.

Complementary m.o.s. is the most popular technology for gate arrays and standard cells; programmable logic devices are predominantly bipolar although an increasing number of cmos families are becoming available. Mixed analogue/digital integration frequently has to be a compromise.

The process used will affect the performance of the device and the unit cost. The feature size is important the smaller the feature size the faster the circuit will run. In practice the standard products now available will run fast enough for most commercial applications. As smaller feature sizes become proven and give a high yield in manufacture, their prices are reduced due to the smaller area of silicon used. The processes in common use today for semi-custom and cell products can be grouped into three
\(-3-5 \mu \mathrm{~m}\) cmos processes, with double or single-layer metallization, are old and becoming more difficult to buy. They are still useful for high voltage, low power applications - for example, a product powered directly by a 9 V battery.
- \(2 \mu \mathrm{~m}\), double-layer metal processes are the most widely available this year and will usually give the lowest cost device.
- \(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}\) processes, some with three layers of metallization, are available but are still unusual and therefore more expensive than the standard \(2 \mu \mathrm{~m}\) device.

\section*{How to choose a device}

Most of the points need to be considered iteratively with others, as the implications of each decision can be widespread. Some decisions will lead to obvious and fast conclusions; for less straightforward applications previous experience is invaluable.
* Analyse the complete system before partitioning.
* List any desirable new features, with priorities
* Outline a performance and functional specification.
* Partition the functions for the most costeffective components.
* Set a target production cost.
- Predict sales volumes.
* Define a development timescale and budget.
* Decide a policy for managing the risk.

After partitioning, analyse the sections to be customized. Functions will often benefit from a review of the system architecture to allow for the constraints of asic design: the usual circuit has too high a ratio of \(\mathrm{i} / \mathrm{o}\) to content. Outline design will be needed for a gate count or list of components to be integrated, with contingency especially for test circuitry. Pin and component counts are needed before a device can be selected or quotes can be extracted from suppliers.

The choice of technology is determined by the partitioning between analogue/digital and the performance specification.
The process is often transparent to the user and can be chosen by the manufacturer. If there is no reason for choosing something special, leave the decision to the supplier.

To reduce the risks involved in trying asic techniques for the first time it is prudent to start with a small device (fewer than 3000 gates of logic) and to separate analogue and digital functions, mainly for reasons of test confidence. Allow perhaps \(30 \%\) contingency above an initial estimate of size and choose a supplier with larger devices available in the same family. To start the integration process with a gate array and discrete analogue components and then upgrade to a mixed standard cell design can be a worthwhile low risk approach in some cases.

\section*{How to choose a vendor}

Most asic vendors are in the business of selling silicon. As in other businesses, suppliers will be very helpful - to the point of providing 'free' design work - if you can promise to buy large quantities of their product. When in this position, make the most if it and find the best deal by talking to many vendors. Around 60 companies advertise products under an asic label in the UK. Not all are credible and the area is still a jungle for the first time buyer.

For a programmable logic device, choose a family of chips that suits your design, that is well supported by programming equipment, ideally compatible with prom pro-
grammes you may already have, and experiment.

For the other asics, the manufacturer and your relationship with him are important. Vendors are widely different in all the usual ways: costs, timescales, reliability and expertise. In many cases the technology is less important than the vendor's ability to meet your expectations.
When selecting a vendor, consider
* technologies and processes offered
* design interfaces possible
* vendor's track record and competence
* unit price and non-recoverable costs
* delivery timescales
* communications and location
* company's likely future and financial position.
If you are buying an unusual technology the choice of vendor can be narrow, making the selection relatively easy. If, however, you are buying a cmos gate array of moderate size and performance, there are very many competing products and the choice is more difficult. The market can change very rapidly and it is effective to survey the major contenders for each chip design started. Loyalty is comfortable but the details of each design can lead to surprising cost differentials for a range of companies.
The design interface is important when the design task is split between companies and if it is planned to do most of the work in-house the point of data transfer must be defined at the outset.
Some manufacturers offer a low-cost entry to asic technology by means of a regular multi-project wafer scheme. These can be a low risk introduction to integration, with upfront investment being as little as a few hundred pounds. Options are usually limited but if the application is appropriate confidence can quickly be built up, and marketing prototypes can be made without rigorous testing and optimization. Second sourcing is a contentious issue with asic suppliers. A true second source will almost certainly involve a new set of masks produced from flexible source code.
To be the first customer or the first to use a new process carries a high risk; to use a mature technology, with both larger and smaller devices available in the same family, will give a good chance of success. As this is not a one-off purchase business it is wise to avoid small companies which tend to disappear as quickly as they arrived.
Tooling for production will cost anything between \(£ 500\) and \(£ 50000\); component costs will normally be between 50 p and \(£ 10\). The Table on pages \(601 / 2\) gives an outline summary of companies in the UK. For your own applications, talk at length to several vendors and assess all the options...

Claire Ruskin is leader of the electronic product design group at Cambridge Consultants.

\title{
THE DISTRIBUTOR'S ROLE
}

Ihe three main options open to a prospective asic user are to - purchase the appropriate design equipment and do-ityourself (including the communication and interface with the silicon vendor).
- go direct to the silicon vendor and have them do it all for you.
- go to an independent design centre.

As an independent design centre l'll describe some of the benefits of this approach.

One of the first considerations has to be capital investment. We are all aware that the cost of hardware, and for that matter good software, has significantly reduced in recent years, however, a good usable system providing full breadboard simulation facilities. will still cost around \(£ 40 \mathrm{~K}\). A company just starting out on the asic route will be loath to spend such a capital sum until they are convinced of its value to their own environment and, perhaps more important. until they are able to justify such an investment and realistically judge the payback period. This will depend on the number of designs going through the system in a typical accounting period. Therefore smaller companies, or even the larger companies who have few new designs per year. can benefit from hiring time on a wellequipped design centre system.
Another consideration has to be skill and equipment familiarity. However simple a system is to use. there is always a re-learning time. Using the skills and resources of a design centre will mean maximum utilisation of the equipment whilst allowing the design engineer to exploit their own specialist knowledge and skill.
In an ideal environment. we recommend that the infrequent user of asic design environment employs a design centre that will give access to the equipment whilst at the same time devoting dedicated technical assistance to ensure maximum system usage. In this way the customer gets the best of both worlds - a fast. efficient design cycle and the hands-on experience that will let the user fully learn and appreiate what asic designs can offer. When skill levels are sufficient and the appropriate usage is

\section*{Phil Goodman of Rapid Silicon} explains why you should go to a distributor's asic design centre.
achieved. the customer should seriously consider purchasing equipment for their own use.

Looking at the choice of asic design facilities, the customer must also acknowledge that product development in terms of hardware and software is leaping ahead almost daily. A progressive design centre will keep pace with this and. because of the throughput and usage of the system. should be able to cover the costs involved.

Let's now examine the asic design centre offered by traditional semiconductor distrihutors. The word distributor in this context is unfortunate and should be replaced by a supplier of products and services. The senvices part of this des-
cription has been explained. but let's examine the product side.
A customer going direct to a manufacturer of custom silicon will be restricted by those products actually manufactured and supplied by that manufacturer. At Rapid we have a number of suppliers. each market leaders in their own sectors. A customer coming to us looking to put a design into a semi-custom device may well be advised that a programmable logic (i.e.. p.l.a.. e.p.l.d. or l.c.a.) would more than suffice even though it meant sourcing the actual silicon from a different manufacturer. The same may also be true in reverse.
The same can be said for the design equipment. A Rapid we have a number of systems networked together to allow very cost effective utilisation. Individual chips can be designed and developed in isolation (and indeed in parallel if time is of the essence) and then brought together on a system-level simulation to not only test the individual designs but also how they will perform with each other.

I would dispute the myth that high volume is necessary hefore asic designs become cost-effective. Our experience has shown that production runs as low as a few hundred off can be of lower overall cost than traditional design and production methods. I therefore recommend that any prospective design engineer or company question their design centre to establish the breakeven point for their particular design. An investment of a few hundred pounds on a feasibility study early on could well save thousands when that product goes to market.

A 'distributor' is able to offer customers advice and products ranging from c.a.e. equipment to asic systems and designs with minimal risk and outlay together with ability to become involved with asics at any level. A further advantage is that the traditional seniciconductor distributor will combine asic services with true distribution. For example. customers requiring 4.800 pieces of an asic design can negotiate to have 400 pieces shipped monthly over 12 months. thereby minimizing cash flow. This will probably not be available from manufacturers.

Application specific integrated circuits manufacturers represented in UK



Monolithic Memories - see AMD. Ferranti - see Plessey. Fairchild - see Nat-Semi. Philips - see Mullard. RCA - see GE. Signetics - see Mullard.
1-Second source agreements with Nat-Semi, VTI. 2-compiled circuits. 3-franchised outlets. 4 -second sourced by arrangement. 5 -Under DTI Custom Silicon scheme, see page 593 .
6 -Transistor arrays. 7. Telecom library in cmos.
Abbreviations: dlm etc, double layer metallization, dlp. double layer polysilicon.

\section*{from page 597}

Mask-programmed microcontrollers are really a type of full-custom device, but the only user-input is in the form of software, which is well-suited to performing complicated tasks relatively slowly. The availability of programmable versions of most microcontrollers makes the process relatively hazard-iree.
Gate array techniques offer the simplest route into full ilexibility of digital design. The required arrangements of transistors which generate gates or storage elements are predefined. All the user need do is specify the types of elements needed and the interconnections by means of a netlist or schematic.
The fixed sizes and arrangements of transistors do not lend themselves to being used for analogue functions such as amplifiers and analogue-to-digital converters. For analogue and mixed analogue/digital chips cellbased or full custom techniques should be used. These techniques are similar in that all features are user-specifiable. but with the cell-based techniques most common functions are pre-defined items which can be included as needed. This obviously saves a lot of design work. Even if analogue circuitry is not needed a cell-based technique might be chosen to increase density and hence ultimately reduce unit costs.

\section*{Special considerations for asic design}

Many asic vendors offer a conversion senvice which allows a logic function performed by a
board full of standard parts to be converted into monolithic chip. However unless the original circuit was designed specifically with integration in mind considerable redesign is likely to be needed for a variety of reasons.

Board-level products frequently make use of asynchronous counters, delay lines and even capacitors to minimize component count. On-chip delays, set-up and hold times may be very different to the equivalent standard parts and also may vary hugely fromechip to chip.

In mass production, up to \(50 \%\) of chips on a wafer will not function due to defects in the silicon structure. To reduce costs these chips must be rejected hefore packaging. This is done using a wafer probe that is connected to each chip in turn and applies a series of test vectors and compares the chip outputs with what was expected from simulation of the logic function. This method only works if all internal storage elements can be set to a defined state, and the test inputs cause all internal costs to be exercised. with the results reaching the outputs. Usually extra logic has to be added to satisfy these requirements.

Most standard parts incorporate buifering to drive the outside world. On-chip geometries and drive capabilities are much less and extra buffers may be needed which will depend on lengths of routes on metallization lavers.

If tri-state buses are in use, these may float \(t 0\) an undefined level internally and cause variable supply currents due to input thresholds being crossed.

Dense functions such as roms or rams may not be integrable economically. This may limit the amount of function obtainable per chip due to pin-count considerations.

\section*{Simulators}

Because of the difficulty in testing and dehugging chips simulators are used extensively to give confidence in a design before committing to the prototype stage. For gate arrays or cell-based designs around predefined digital cells, a digital simulator should be adequate. For full custom designs the simulator will need to model down to the transistor level, with a big increase in effort, time and cost. Hence a balance must be struck between simulation effort and contidence in the finished design. Most simulators do not model glitches and other hazards very well, so fully synchronous designs usuaily stand a better chance of success.
A simulator can also help with development of manufacturing test vectors, since the various fault conditions may be simulated to determine if a given set of test vectors will result in the fault condition reaching the output. Since simulation time goes up roughly with the square of gate count. This sets another constraint on the size of the chips that may comfortably be designed.

\section*{SEMICONDUCTORS}

\section*{WILL FUTURE ICS BE METAL?}

(esearchers at AT\&T Bell Laboratories have produced experimental single-electron transistors - devices so sensitive that just one electron produces changes in the current flowing through them. The devices are prototypes that operate only at very low temperatures. However, scientists there feel their performance may foreshadow a generation of all-metal transistors that are extremely fast and small and consume very little power. In their present form. they could be used as electrometers in experiments to measure induced charges as small as \(1 \%\) of an electron.

Much engineering and development work would be needed before practical devices
such as switches and computer elements could be made with the new transistors. In fact, Greg Blonder, group leader at AT\&T Bell, would not come down from his ten year estimate for a ring counter type of device. But they show potential to change the way se think about a future generation of integrated circuits, he told us, hecause they use infinitesimal amounts of power and space, have an intrinsic speed of less than a picosecond, and use the smallest possible amount of charge transfer.
Even modern, miniaturized f.e.ts involve thousands of electrons in a similar voltage change. while these devices require just one, which is what leads to the high speed.

These devices can now be made through


Scanning electron microscope picture shows new AT\&T Bell transistor magnified 100,000 times, with electrodes connecting to either end of the central electrode and a test rod running down the middle. Metal-oxide-metal transistor (a 'mom'?) relies on quantum tunnelling and needs to be cooled to very low temperatures, but it could change the way we view high-speed integrated circuits of the future.

new fabrication techniques pioneered at Bell Labs by co-inventor Gerry Dolan. Researcleers use electron-beam lithography to pattern a high-resolution organic film layer. Then they deposit the aluminium electrodes and an oxide harrier. A technique called edge lithography allows devices less than onetwentieth of a micron across to be made by making use of overhangs of deposited metal under which is deposited on insulating oxide. Metal is then evaporated under the overhang or hridge. This form of sandwich results in extremely small capacitance.
The transistors consist of three microscopic parts. The first is an islancue aluminium a few hundred atoms across. see diagram. Connected to the edge of this central island electrode are two tunneljunction electrodes separated by an insulating barrier only a few atoms thick. The substrate forms a remote "gate" junction that applies an electrical field, creating a steady-state bias - and thus a charge - across the junctions.
This charge controls the current passing through the central electrode via the tunnel junctions.
Such a single-electron charging effect in electron tunnelling was predicted a few years ago by K. Likhavev of Moscow University.


Researchers at the IBM's Research Center at Yorktown Heights. New York, have obtained the fastest silicon switching results from circuits designed to assess f.e.t. technology in the 0.1-micron gatekength region. Self-aligned and almost iully scaled devices and circuits were fabricated by direct-write electron-beam lithography at all levels, with gate lengths down to 0.07 microns and a switching speed of \(13 p s\).

\section*{SEMICONDUCTORS}

\title{
THE INDEPENDENTS APPROACH TO ASICS
}

Ihe use of custom or application-specific integrated circuits is now becoming a reality for many companies. Gone are the days when they were viewed as esoteric artifacts of the military and computer industries, available only to people with large budgets and semi-infinite timescales. Asics are now being adopted widely throughout the electronics industry and are becoming essential to the successful production of cost-effective equipment. Many companies, however, remain uncertain about how to access the technology and are confused by the variety of claims made by the semiconductor companies.
The range of technologies, cad systems, and design styles can be bewildering and obviously each manufacturer is intent on selling their ow-brand without reference to

\section*{The manufacturers don't have all the answers, according to Dr David Milne, m.d. of Wolfson Microelectronics}

The photograph shows a full-custom asic which is mostly analogue intended for use in mobile communications products. The chip, which is manufactured in a \(3 \mu \mathrm{~m}\) double poly cmos technology for low power and high performance, integrates several high precision audio-band filters with other non-linear signal processing functions. The filters themselves make use of the continuous time transconductance technique pioneered by Wolfson Microelectronics.
a competitor's alternative and perhaps more suitable capability. In the UK, however, potential users of asics have the benefit of a number of experienced "independent" suppliers of asics who undertake the necessary tasks to supply suitable products but who are independent from the semiconductor manufacturers.

These vendors, such as Wolfson Microelectronics, offer a wider range of assistance to companies looking at asic developments and are able not only to choose the most appropriate manufacturer for a particular asic but can ensure that alternative sources of production are available. This provides the user with an important control on the price of end products in this highly dynamic market. In addition, because the independents are not concerned with manufacture themselves they concentrate their efforts on

optimizing the design to maximize the benefit of using an asic to the end customer. The independent asic vendors therefore provide much more than just an interface to manufacture and subsequent supply of customer-specific products.
One of the most difficult areas in the use of asics is translating the system or product requirement into a form which can be implemented in silicon. This will frequently require knowledge of both the customers system and silicon design technology, something that the semiconductor companies are unable to provide. One way round the problem that has been highly successful has been to restrict the type of circuit to be implemented, for instance, to digital logic for which a simple interface can be defined. An end user who is familiar with logic specification can then describe his circuit in terms of a functional netlist which can be mapped directly onto a regular silicon structure in the form of a gate array. In this approach of course, the manufacturer is only offering to supply products which are in accordance with the netlist and it is up to the end user to ensure through simulation or othenwise the suitability of the product for
the system.
Many applications however require more variety of circuitry than simple logic and then the design is more complicated. It is essential to marry the total system requirement more intimately to the technology and this is where the independent vendors have to play a key role. Because of their service rather than manufacturing approach, the independents work closely at an engineering level with the end users to specify the asic from a systems-level functional requirement. This may involve considerable interaction and possibly engineering development work as the process is not simply one of simulation. A combination of partitioning of the system and synthesis of the wanted circuit functions is wanted. While existing cad tools are used for system simulation and circuit implementation at both the electrical and physical levels, little useful software exists for the intermediate stage.

For anything other than the most trivial of systems. engineering innovation and inventiveness are paramount in producing the cost competitive product. These skills are harmonised to effective circuit implementation using the latest cad techniques in the
independent asic companies. Almost exclusively they are able to offer the combination of systems level consultancy with device implementation and subsequent supply using the optimum technology avaiable on a world wide basis. The ability to choose a high volume, a low-cost manufacturer in. say, the Far East for one product and for another, a manufacturer with the latest memory tech nology combined with low-power microprocessor and analogue-to-digital converter ceils is essential to meet the needs of potential asic users. With the capitalization required to set up an advanced semiconductor production facility, manufacture has become a highly specialized business not suited to providing the variety of options necessary to service the asic market. An intermediary is required with access to a range of manufacturers and an ability to develop a systems level solution. Hence the importance and increasing role for the independent asic vendors with their freedom of action and service orientation.

Holison Microelectronics was founded in 1985 as a supplier of niche market integrated circuits and custom design house.

\title{
FEAR OF FLYING
}

Ihere are two principal reasons why more companies are not designing their own chips. Both are based on fear.
The first is fear of inadequacy. British designers in general are afraid they may not be up to it - that the technology will be too much for them and they will be swamped by the sales talk of over-enthusiastic suppliers.

Nothing is further from the truth. We have a wealth of technical talent in this country - well up to seeing through honeytongued sales pitches. The fact is that application-specific integrated circuit design is straightforward. Any competent programmer, let alone an experienced hardware engineer, could learn to design a semi-custom chip in a matter of weeks.
The other reason is fear of high cost. Everybody 'knows' prototype chips must be expensive. They have at the back of their minds vague stories of great wads of money having to be absorbed or written off by the mass production run. Admittedly all costs are relative but does \(£ 100\) sound too bad a starting price for your ideal customdesigned logic device? And having five cmos prototype gate arrays fabricated using electron-beam direct-write methods now costs as little as \(£ 500\).

\section*{Peter O'Keeffe, managing director of Qudos looks at prototype chip design \\ and finds that many of \\ its problems are more \\ than simply technical}

Over the past few years, asic technology has become very much cheaper and simpler to use. Despite this most British firms ignore it. preferring traditional methods of circuit design.

The two reasons can really be encapsulated in one - which I call the fear of flying. It is the fear of becoming a success, and its awful corollary, the worry of making a hash of things.

A recent report from the DTI* claims that most small-to-medium size companies are unaware of the advantages of asics and are

\footnotetext{
* Sec footnote on page 593
}
not taking advantage of the opportunities available to them. It is for this reason that the DTI is launching its Custom Silicon campaign now (page 593), a travelling roadshow which aims to demonstrate to local businesses the benefits of using asics, in which companies such as Qudos will be participating.

The user of every new technique, every innovative system engineer, is likely to be made nervous by the realisation that he is taking some kind of chance, however small. In the case of Qudos's prototype chip production those chances have been reduced to a minimum. However, a company must do all it can to assuage fear.

So one reassuring service Qudos offers is a training course in which professional design engineers, programmers or even gifted amateurs, are invited to design their own chips. There is nothing like hands-on experience to put abstractly thinking minds at rest. Theory is kept to the minimum. At the end of the course, the chip each trainee has designed is put into production.

Another service is the establishment of a network of regional design centres around the country, the first of which is being run in conjunction with Birmingham Polytechnic. The design centres will run basic design

\section*{£500 CHIP DESIGN}

\begin{abstract}
In the 18 months since it commissioned its first e-beam machine in September 1986 Qudos have manufactured more than one new asic design per week, attracting customers such as Olivetti and Lucas Aerospace, Camhridge University, Birmingham Polytechnic and Essex University, as well as smaller ventures such as Flare, General Information Systems and Millenium. The company, who passed their 100th asic design last April, are offering small businesses the opportunity to have designs fabricated at a fixed price of £500 per chip design as part of the DTI's custom silicon awareness campaign. The offer extends until the end of 1988 and is limited to ten designs on three-micron chips per company. Qudos say it represents a minimum saving of \(60 \%\) on current list prices.
\end{abstract}
courses for local firms, using Qudos Quickship software, enabling these firms to have consultancy on their doorsteps. On top of the two major worries al ready mentioned is the idea that it probably takes forever to get delivery of customized items.
All this leads to the overall conclusion that the risks are just too high and the nearest standard item is bought instead. or the company sticks to outmoded technology. This is why the asic market is not growing as fast as it could.
And the worst aspect of the problem is that industry is in danger of missing the hoat.
Any company who is sticking to conven-
> "Any company that sticks to conventional printed board technology when there is the option of customizing silicon is losing out"

In addition, Qudos' Quickchip software can be rented for three months for \(\mathbf{6} 500\), compared to the normal list price of between \(£ 5,000\) and \(£ 25,000\) depending on the num her of users. Limited numbers of workstations on which to run the software are available for an additional \(£ 500\) for the three months. Quickchip design software runs under Unix on DEC's MicroVax, Sun, Apollo workstations, and 18M P.Ts and compatibles.

Also in support of the campaign is an award scheme for asic designers in industry or education for the team accumulating the most points for the most innowative and elegant asic design. Points may be accrued for multiple designs. Industrial design teams or individual departments wishing to enter must notify Qudos by the end of June 1988. Prize is a holiday for two in 'Silicon Valley', California.

'Q-beam' machine writes the specified pattern directly onto the wafer by electron beam.


Unwanted metal is etched off the wafer by dn'etch plasma machine.
tional p.c.b. technology when there is the option of customized silicon chips is losing out. This is because of the recent great strides made in electron beam lithography and computer-aided design soltware, allowing chips to be produced at low cost within a short timescale. The new desk-top cad tools are easy to use and accessible to those without a great deal of technical knowledge.
Al Qudos the standard time from initial concept in a client's mind to delivered protype chips, say ten off, is commonly within a month and it can be much sooner.

From the end-user's point of view e-heam means economy beam. Because expensive optical masks are dispensed with, the designer can afford to he more adventurous. Different designs can be experimented with at very little extra cost.

Most designers would agree the primary cost is not the main consideration - it is the cost of mistakes, iterations, which is more worrying. What if it doesn't work? Obviously no "wonder technology' can make a bad design into a good one but with the simulations built into the Qudos system, the chances of an inadequate design slipping through the net is hugely reduced.
As for the software options available, they are designed to suit the end user at an level of complexity. At the 'gifted amateur'/costconscious academic level, a BBC Micro can be used. At a higher level IBM PCs or compatibles or almost any Unix-based workstations are required. A common database ensures easy swop over at the appropriate time.
The aim is for any engineer to be able to design a gate array at his own desk, wherever that is. The market for Qudos products and services is as much the rarefied research lab as the hurly burly of a busy commercial technical company or the groves of academia.
It is the person, department or company which doesn't have a fear of ilying that will be able to make kudos out of companies such as Qudos!

\section*{SEMICONDUCTORS}

\section*{CUSTOM DESIGN WITH A PC}

Ihe emergence of the personal computer in the field of computer-aided design and engineering has had. in recent times, an important effect on the fortunes of workstation manufacturers. The popularity of IBM-compatible machines means that companies need to provide application software at a cost comparable to the hardware itself. It is this factor that led to the introduction of two software packages called Super Sceptre and Spice Sceptre.

Super Sceptre is a complete low-cost system that can take a design from schematic capture through to logic simulation and place and route for standard cells. It can also go to the validated netlist stage for gate arrays. Spice Sceptre is essentially the same package but with the inclusion of P-Spice from Microsim. This means that analogue as well as digital circuitry can be designed at the transistor level and simulated prior to the start of any layout work.

The basic hardware required to run the Super Sceptre package consists of one IBMAT, or compatible, with 512 K of ram, a graphics monitor and graphics adaptor. The adaptors currently supported are IBM PGA EGA and the Hercules monochrome adaptor. For the Spice Sceptre software a mathematics co-processor is also required. For transferring the completed database to the foundry it is only necessary to have a floppy-disc drive. Other peripheral devices printer and plotters - are supported as standard.

Super Sceptre has been designed along hierarchical lines so that the designing task can be broken down into a number of sub-tasks. This is not just in keeping with a structured design methodology but it also enables a number of engineers to work simultaneously on different aspects of a design. The cell libraries that are currently supported include \(2 \mu \mathrm{~m}\) double metal, \(3 \mu \mathrm{~m}\) double poly and \(5 \mu \mathrm{~m}\) high voltage cmos gate arrays, and standard cells. The facility to create new cells is also available and together with a training course and continual design support this provides a complete system for asic design.

Schematic capture is normally the first step of any design process. The circuit can be entered graphically with just the cursor keys of the PC or with a mouse connected to a serial port. There is an easy to read menu that reacts instantly to any keyboard inputs. The software also checks as early as possible for any incorrect inputs or design infringements. This correct-by-construction method means that a valid design can be

\section*{How to design asics \\ using standard PC hardware.}
produced ready for simulation within a very short time.

The output from the schematics editor can be a netlist for either the logic simulator or the P-Spice program. Apart from the netlist output, the schematic can also be printed on dot matrix printers and also a range of graphics plotters which includes the Hewlett Packard range of HP-CL plotters.
If Spice simulations are currently being done on a Vax machine it is possible to use the schematics to first generate the graphical representation of the circuit and then. with the aid of the Sceptre utilities, to transfer automatically the data to the Vax host computer and invoke the Spice job submission.

The schematics capture programme supports full hierarchical design so, if necessary. the range of analogue and digital cells contained in the current AMS libraries can be simulated at the transistor level and the electrical characteristics can be modified to suit your own requirements.

A Netlist Extraction Trace program essentially checks the schematic for any errors that would cause the simulator to behave incorrectly. This includes checks for open circuits, outputs shorted together and so on. The files generated by the Trace programme are: CIRCUIT.BIN, the binary representation of the circuit, clircuit.bit. the netlist in ascii text format and circuit.pat, a basic template file for controlling the simulator.

The AMS simulation programme includes unit delay and full timing delay modes. In

the unit delay mode the individual propagation delays of each cell in the library is not taken into account. This results in a faster simulator run time and so enables the designer to de-bug the circuit functionally before progressing to the timing simulation mode. This second mode takes set up and hold times into consideration as well as extra delays due to interconnect obtained from the lavout database. The input waveforms that are required to exercise the circuit are defined in the circut. patfile.
The format is similar to that of the testers resident in the factory in Craz. This means that it is easy to transfer the results of simulation to, say, a Sentry tester with very little effort.

Simulations can be performed under best and worst case conditions and also at various voltages and temperatures thus providing the designer with a good indication of the final device performance.
A post processor, Display, allows the designer to examine the simulation results etther graphically in timing diagram format or in truth table representation. This can also be output on to plotters and printers in the usual way.

If the designer has drawn the schematic using analogue components there is the option to run P-Spice. This is a PC version of the popular analogue simulation package and is provided by Microsim. The only extra hardware that is required is a maths coprocessor.

The input to the P -Spice program is in the form of a normal ascii netlist which is automatically generated from the schematic. The output results are displayed graphically using a user-friendly interface and, as with all software modules, can be plotted on dot matrix printers and pen plotters.

The layout for the i.c. can be performed on the PC or, if the database is large, it can be performed on the Vax machines in Austria. In this case it is still possible to load layout information back on to the PC if slight modifications need to be implemented. At all times the basis on which the layout is performed is that of netlist consistency. The layout can be checked for design rule violations, power supply shorts and layout to logic consistency.

Once the design has been completed and a test file has been produced it is just a simple matter of sending a floppy disc to a local design centre. This will then automatically be transferred in the factory to the photomask machines and production testers.
Further details: Colin Sutlieff at AMS, 0793 37852.

\section*{SEMICONDUCTORS}

\title{
IN-HOUSE GATE ARRAY DESIGN
}

Ihere are a number of stages to the design process that can be performed either in-house or at the gate-array vendor's design centre, depending on the cost trade-offs and competence of the designer. The costs involved in these trade-offs differ widely from vendor to vendor and are not easily generalized.

The first stage of the process is schematic capture. It is possible to buy very cheap schematic capture systems for PCs - less than \(£ 500\). Before considering such a purchase, designers and managers should review the availability of gate-array design kits that are supported by vendors on the system. Often designers need to select different arays for reasons of speed, capacity. cost or availability, and the schematic system needs the flexibility to support multiple vendors. Schematic entry is normally handled inhouse by most designers, although vendors and design bureaux offer rental facilities on such systems. The system selected must be capable of handling hierarchy easily, otherwise the design task is made extremely difficult.

Once the design is entered and compiled. the more powerful systems offers design check software. This checks the design for such things as excessive fan-out, exceeding gate capacity, incorrect buffering to the outside world, and ensures that a lot of the time and money is not waste in debugging circuits that cannot be manufactured.

The output from the schematic/DRC steps is a netlist in the vendors specific format although the emergence of Emp as a standard interchange format will simplify this stage in the future. Today the designer still has to

\section*{1:SCHEMATIC CAPTURE}
- Will the company be able to select a different asic vendor in the future should the need arise? What is the number of asic vendor kits available?
easily? the system support hierarchial design easily?
- What is the capacity of the system for large designs? Though the first asic design maybe small. later ones often build rapidly in size and a new tool may have to be purchased.
- Can the system be used for automating the schematic entry associated with the non-asic pieces of the design? Is there library support of commercial parts?
- How easy is the system to learn and use?
- How open is the system for users to access the database?
- Does the system support design rule checking and netlist generation?
- What local technical support does the company offer to assist the user on the system?

\section*{Whatever proportion of asic \\ design is handled in-house, \\ here are some points to \\ consider when choosing designtools}
consider the ease with which the necessary netlist can be extracted from a system. Again, the availability of vendor-supported netlists should be carefully researched before investment in tools.
For companies on their first asic design, this is the point at which many prefer to hand over the design responsibilities to the asic vendor, and in conjunction with an engineer from the vendor, take the design through simulation on the vendor's mainframe. There is obviously a significant cost associated with this. For the majority of designers, the simulation is handled with in-house workstations. As with the schematic libraries availability of logic libraries - to include functional behaviour, timing and loading effects - from the vendor is critical. Libraries can sometimes be offered by the workstation vendor, but take care before adopting this path; confusion may arise if there are errors in the library, and the rate at which the library is updated with new features offered by the gate array manufacturer may be significant.
Most engineers adapt to the concepts of simulation easily, but be careful when reviewing different simulators. A demonstration of a simulator can make it look easy and foolproof to use, but a benchmark should be considered on a prospective purchase for the engineer to try the tool in anger. Ease of use. speed, accuracy and integration with the schematic (i.e. ease of debug) should all be examined. as should the capability of the simulator to handle the spread of delays through the various paths.
While the circuit is being developed, think about the testability of the design - this is an area that often causes the biggest problems in a first-time design. Many p.c.b. designs are completed without significant thought for the testability of the design, not normally a problem when the design is not tested on a.t.e. and all nodes are easily available to logic analysers to trace faults. With an asic
design, this is not the case. Nodes are only visible from the pins of the asic, and the designer has to develop a set of test vectors that will give a high assurance that the manufactured product is free of defects. Fault simulation, testability analysis and design-for-test are concepts that are often new to the designer, so access to tools to help in this area are therefore very important.

When simulation is completed the design is laid out either at the vendor's design centre or using automatic tools supplied by the vendor. An important part of the design flow is then the post-layout simulation, so check this out before buying a simulation tool - the effects of the layout parasitics can often cause a seemingly good design to fail in reality.

The choice of design tool and the decision of when in the cycle to pass the design to the asic vendor will be different for each individual company. There are a range of cost/ performance options available, together with the options of general-purpose c.a.e. software versus vendor-specific software. Experience has shown that going for the cheapest possible solution at the start may in fact cost more in the long term.
When considering tools for asic design, companies should carefully consider the areas of performance, integration, functionality and upgradability. Whilst it may not be economically justifiable to buy tools to cover the whole spread of schematic capture, simulation and test development at the beginning of the first asic design, the capability to add easily to the in-house toolset as required is very important.
Tom Carlstedt-Duke is N.European technical manager for Daisy Systems

\section*{2: SIMULATION TOOLS}

Is there support for many different vendors with full simulation and timing information?
- Can the system support simulation of low-cost asic alternatives (p.l.d./..c.a.)?
Does the system cope with load-dependent and layout-dependent delays?
Is there tight integration between schematics and simulation to make debug quick?
How easy is it to learn and use the system?
- Is it easy to generate stimulus patterns?

Can the simulator be expanded to handle multiple asics together with commercially available parts? This is important as most redesigns are caused not by mis-design of the asic to a given spec, but by the asic not working correctly either logically or in timing with external logic.
Are there any expansion paths for accelerating the simulator speed? This is necessary when larger multiple asic designs are considered in the future.

\section*{SEMICONDUCTORS}

\title{
GALLIUM ARSENIDE ON SILICON
}

Eor a long time silicon has been the only useful material for integrated circuits fabrication; its dominance in the world semiconductor market is illustrated by the proliferation of silicon v.l.s.i. circuits. Gallium arsenide has recently drawn the attention of semiconductor researchers because of its unique light-emitting properties and high-speed capabilities. However, combining the two materials in a form suitable for integrated circuits was not possible until the growth of device-quality gallium arsenide films on silicon substrates was successfully demonstrated.
For more than two decades researchers have been interested in the growth of GaAs layers on silicon substrates and the properties of GaAs-Si hetero-interface \({ }^{1}\). Early attempts were unsuccessful because the material properties of gallium arsenide and silicon differ. First, the spacing of atoms in gallium arsenide and silicon crystals is mismatched by around \(4 \%\). Although this difference may seem insignificant, the growth of high quality epitaxial films requires a precise alignment of atomic structures. Trying to align each gallium arsenide atom and silicon atom at the interface would leave an extra silicon atom for every 25 atomic pairs, which introduces material defects that can destroy the performance of electronic devices.
And second, whereas silicon crystal consists of a homogeneous array of silicon atoms, a gallium arsenide crystal contains two different atoms placed in alternating positions. These alternate positions must be precisely maintained at the interface. It is for these reasons that the growth of high quality gallium arsenide films on silicon substrates had to wait for the recent development of growth techniques - molecular beam epitaxy in particular - that allow precise control of the placement of atomic layers.

There have been two important findings in the last few years that have enabled growth of high quality gallium arsenide on silicon. One is a technique called two-step growth developed by Akiyama and others at Oki Electric \({ }^{2}\). In this, the first thin gallium

\footnotetext{
1. T. Nakano. Jap. J. Appl. Phys. vol. 6, (1967), p.854.
2. M. Akiyama et al., J. Crystal Growth, vol. 68. 1984. p. 21 .
3. R. Fischer et al., J. Appl. Phy's. vol. 58, 1985, p.374. 4. M.1. Aksun et al., Appl. Phys. Lett. vol. 49, 1986, p. 1654.
5. H. Shichijo et al.. int. Symp. GaAs and Related Compounds, 1986
6. D.G. Deppe et al. Appl. Phys. Lett. vol. 51. 1987, p. 637.
}

\section*{The marriage of the two most}

\section*{important semiconductors,}
silicon and gallium arsenide, is
now possible in the form of
device integration on a single
wafer.
arsenide layer, typically 0.1 microns thick, is grown at a low temperature, around 400 \(500^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\), compared to the growth temperature for the rest of the gallium arsenide layer which is around \(600-700^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\). The total film thickness is typically \(3-5\) microns. This two-step growth technique gives gallium arsenide films of good surface morphology.

The other important finding by Fischer and others at the University of Illinois \({ }^{3}\) is the use of a silicon wafer whose surface is not exactly aligned to the crystallographic plane, but tilted by only a few degrees ( \(3-5^{\circ}\) ). This tilting helps coordinate the stacking of gallium and arsenic atoms onto the silicon surface, although a detailed mechanism is not yet known.

With these techniques it is now possible to

\section*{GALLIUM ARSENIDE ON SILICON ATTRIBUTES}

This new technology is obviously not without its problems but the significance of its attributes justifies worldwide research on this topic. In the UK Philips, GEC \& Plessey are known to be working on
it.
It allows the integration of both digital and optoelectronic signal processing on a single chip. It allows the possibility of microwave and digital and/or optoelectronic signal processing on a sing. le chip, provided the r.f. loss associated with a Si substrate can either be reduced or can be tolerated.
- Silicon has a better thermal conductivity than GaAs which may make GaAs on Si the preferred technology for power devices.
- Large area GaAs wafers ( \(>4 \mathrm{in}\) ) will become available quicker if formed on a Si substrate than if we have to wait for the development of large diameter GaAs boules ( \(4^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{GaAs}\) on Si wafers are diameter GaAs boulable now).
- Si is a lot less brittle than GaAs and hence GaAs-on-Si devices may be easier to process and GaAs-on-Si devices may be easier to proces.
have a higher yield than all GaAs devices.
have a higher yield than all GaAs devices. Si substrates are consi
more consistent than GaAs.
more consistent than GaAs .
The last three reasons may make
devices cheaper than all GaAs devices.
routinely grow high quality gallium arsenide films on silicon substrates. A variety of gallium arsenide-based electronic devices on silicon have been demonstrated by various groups in the U.S. and Japan. The performance of these devices is usually comparable to similar devices made on conventional gallium arsenide substrates. For example, a field-effect transistor which can operate up to 55 CHz has recently been demonstrated \({ }^{4}\).
But the real question was whether this material would be good enough for i.c. fabrication. This was answered by Texas Instruments \({ }^{5}\) with the demonstration of the first large-scale i.c. using gallium arsenide-on-silicon wafers. This contained more than 7000 transistors, and showed that one can not only make working transistors using this material, but can expect them to simultaneously operate in a very uniform manner.
An even more significant achievement is the demonstration of a room-temperature continuous operation of a gallium arsenidebased semiconductor laser diode built on a silicon substrate by a team from the University of Illinois, Texas Instruments and Xerox \({ }^{6}\). Since silicon cannot inherently emit light, having a gallium arsenide lightemitting laser on a silicon substrate is paramount to giving silicon a totally new capability. This will be useful for applications such as optical fibre communication systems and integrated circuits where signals can be transmitted by lightwave.
The performance of light emitting diodes is very sensitive to material defects, and until this achievement researchers were not able to reduce the number of defects sufficiently to operate the gallium arsenide diodes on silicon substrates continuously at room temperature. The combination of gallium arsenide and silicon gives each material a new capability which cannot be obtained by single materials alone.
The successful growth of gallium arsenide films on silicon substrates has enabled many gallium arsenide-based electronic and optical devices to be fabricated on silicon substrates, and in the near future this will lead to the combination of integrated circuits and optoelectronics circuits made of gallium arsenide and silicon.

Dr Hisashi Shichijo. of Texas Instruments central research labs, Dallas, reported on developments on GaAs on silicon at the 1988 Americal Physical Society meeting in New Orleans.


\title{
BBC portable radio project
}

\author{
Wanted: manufacturers to produce an RDS volksradio.
}

After the BBC Microcomputer, the BBC radio set. Proposals have been invited by BBC Enterprises, the commercial offshoot of the BBC, for the manufacture of a portable radio to carry the BBC's logo. If the project succeeds. the result will be the first badged BBC radios since the 1920s, when even headphones had to carry a BBC licence sticker.

A detailed technical specification for the new receiver has heen drawn up by the BBC's engineers. Set-makers were given copies at a London seminar in April and are considering their response. BBC Enterprises hopes a prototype will be ready for demonstration to the public at the BBC Radio Show. a promotional event to be staged at Earls Court this autumn ( 30 September - 9 October) and it plans to have sets on sale next year.
Proposals from the industry will he assessed by the BBC not just on set performance, but on marketing. distribution and promotion criteria too.

Motivating the project is the BBC's belief that millions of listeners use radio less than they might because of difficulties with reception. Although some 11 million radios are sold in Britain each year (there is a total installed base of 88 M ), too many of these show serious deficiencies in performance. and come nowhere near meeting the CCIR specifications on which transmitter planning is based. They are difficult to tune, especially on v.h.f.: they lack sensitivity: they suffer from overloading by strong signals. And many give a sound quality which fails to do justice to the work of programme makers.

\section*{RADIO DATA SYSTEM}

A key feature of the new specification is the use of the RDS radio data system, a programme-labelling scheme designed to eliminate the tuning difficulties which so perplex most listeners. The BBC's radio will have 12 or more push-buttons for instant access to the various networks and local stations: when a button is pressed, the receiver will decode the data signals and find the correct frequency without further intervention by the operator. If the transmis-
sion fades or fails, the set will automatically seek an alternative frequency carrying the same programme.
Receivers for RDS are already beginning to filter through to the market. Volvo has launched an RDS car radio and Grundig a hi-fi receiver, though apart from the BBC proposals there is little sign yet of portable RIDS sets. Receiver chips for RDS are being produced by Blaupunkt-Werke of West Germany at a quantity price of about \(£ 5\). Blaupunkt's hybrid device. which is also being used in the BBC's own monitoring receivers. accepts the multiplex signal containing the 57 kHzz RDS subcarrier and produces a bit-stream plus the recovered clock signal. But for anything beyond the most basic RDS functions, the decoder must also include a processor to control the tuning and manage the display.

In the BBC's proposed receiver, the display will show waveband and frequency, a programme service name of eight characters (for a station with RDS), and whether the programme is mono or stereo. RDS programme identification codes will have been pre-loaded into the set's memories during manufacture so that it will work as soon as it is unpacked. But conventional tuning or band-scanning facilities will ensure that. without RDS signals, it still works in the ordinaryway.
RDS signals are now carried by all BBC f.m. stations in England and by stations in the IBA network: most countries in western Europe intend to install RDS within the next year or two. Since last year BBC stations have carried a basic set of RDS signals, including tuning information and clock time. but a pilot service of additional features began on Radio 2 in April. The system is managed by a DEC minicomputer at Broadcasting House in London.

\section*{R.F. PERFORMANCE}

Frequency coverage of the BBC receiver will include the v.h.f.//.m.. m.f. and l.f. broadcast bands. On v.h.f., sensitivity must be good enough to provide a weighted signal-tonoise ratio of 40 dB (mono) for a signal of \(30 \mathrm{~dB} \mu \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}\). To guard against the irritating

First RDS receiver to go on sale is the SR-701 stereo car radio (above) made by Volvo. This v.h.f./m.f.f.l.f. set also has a scan function by which it memorizes the six strongest stations on each band. Pressing the ck button displays clock time read from the RDS signal. The tp button makes the set search for a station which identifies itself as carrying traffic information. Price is \(£ 512\) plus v.a.t. and installation.
'birdies' which often mar reception, in particular that of Radio 3, the engineers have proposed 70 dB of protection against interfering signals spaced 2.2 MHz and 4.4 MHz from the wanted carrier - the separations employed for the BBC national networks. Single-signal image rejection must be better than 50 dB and in-band multiplex rejection (SCA) better than 55 dB . Selectivity must conform to CCIR Recommendation 412.
On a.m., minimum sensitivity must be sufficient to achieve 30 dB weighted \(\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{n}\) for a field strength of \(54 \mathrm{~dB} \mu \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}\). No coverage of the h.f. spectrum is proposed. though it is known that the BBC External Services has considered separately the idea of a BBCbadged receiver aimed at World Senvice listeners abroad.

\section*{AUDIO QUALITY}

Although the receiver is aimed at the ordinary listener rather than the audiophile, an important part of the BBC specification deals with audio performance. The cabinet, which is likely to have a volume of at least four litres. will be of dense material and as airtight as possible. A bass-boost control giving up to 12 dB of lift below about 80 Hz is required. and a treble lift and cut control may be provided too.
A set designed to the BBC's specifications would be unlikely to be among the cheapest on the market; but BBC Enterprises believes a niche exists for it. Retail price could be \(£ 70-£ 100\). Enquiries and business proposals should be addressed to BBC Enterprises' head of new business development. David Safir, at Woodlands, 80 Wood Lane, London W12 OTT: telephone 01-576 0555.

\section*{OFFAIR FREQUENCY STANDARDS NPLTRACEABLE ~Now you have a choice!}

\section*{Use the new QUARTZLOCK model 2A or 2A-01 now and after the change to 198 kHz to calibrate TIMERS, COUNTERS, FREQUENCY METERS, SYNTHESIZERS, RADIO TELEPHONE TEST SYSTEMS If you have five of the above instruments to calibrate, 2A or 2A-01 is cost effective IMMEDIATELY!}

> The new QUARTZLOCK model 2A features:
> \(\square 1 \mathrm{MHz}, 5 \mathrm{MHz}\) and 10 MHz til outputs \(\square 1 \times 10^{-11}\) long term accuracy NPL TRACEABLE \(\square 1 \times 10^{-9}\) and \(1 \times 10^{-10}\) short and medium term accuracy \(\square\) Reliable 24 hour operation (Not MSF dependent) \(\square\) No frequency jitter \(\square\) No warm-up \(\square\) No ageing \(\square\) No VCO adjustments \(\square\) High noise immunity \(\square\) Use to VHF as calibrator
> \(\square 198 / 200 \mathrm{kHz}\) 'CORE' output gives ultimate reference certainty \(\square\) Autolocking \(\square\) No temperature effects \(\square\) No price change

The new QUARTZLOCK 2A-01 with the above features plus: \(\square\) Level, stable, very low distortion sinewave outputs @1 1 MHz and 10 MHz \(\square\) Better than -50 dBc harmonic distortion
\(\square+10 \mathrm{dBm} \pm 0.05 \mathrm{~dB} \mathrm{O/P} \square\) Output inhibited if unlocked \(\square\) Option output frequency you can specify at modest additional cost

Matching products include: \(\square\) Active antenna \(\square 0.01 \mathrm{~Hz}-1 \mathrm{MHz}\) divider in \(1,2,5\) and 10 steps \(\square\) Master quartz oscillator \(\square\) Distribution amplifier \(\square\) Uninterruptable/field PSU \(\square \triangle\) f meter \(\square \triangle \emptyset\) meter

DARTINGTON FREQUENCY STANDARDS MOOR ROAD STAVERTON DEVON TQ9 6PB ENGLAND Telephone: 080426282 Telex: 42928 A/B WETRAV G (QUARTZLOCK)

\section*{The Archer Z80 8BC}

The SDS ARCHER - The \(Z 80\) based single board computer chosen by professionals and OEM users.
* Top quality board with 4 parallel and 2 serial ports, counter-timers, power-fail interrupt, watchdog timer, EPROM \& battery backed RAM.
* OPTIONS: on board power supply, smart case, ROMable BASIC, Debug Monitor, wide range of I/O \& memory extension cards.
ENTER 37 ON REPLYCARD

\section*{The Bowman 68000 sBC}

The SDS BOWMAN - The 68000 based single board computer for advanced high speed applications.
* Extended double Eurocard with 2 parallel \& 2 serial ports, battery backed CMOS RAM, EPROM 2 countertimers, watchdog timer, powerfail interrupt, \& an optional zero wait state half megabyte D-RAM.
\(\star\) Extended width versions with on board power supply and case.
ENTER 49 ON REPLY CARD


\section*{Sherwood Data Systems Ltd}

Sherwood House, The Avenue, Farnham Common, Slough SL2 3JX. Tel. 02814-5067

\section*{UNEQUALLED R.F SPECTRUM ANALYSIS}

The A-8000 sets a new standard in RF Spectrum Analysis providing an advanced range of features at a remarkably low price.
Engineered with the user in mind the A-8000 resolves RF measurements up to 2.6 GHz fast and accuratelyt. With built-in options such as a tracking generator and a rechargeable battery the A-8000 is truly portable and can be used almost anywhere from bench top to mountain top!

Speed, accuracy, portability, flexibility and advanced design all combine to make the A-8000 the finest Spectrum analyser, for it's price, in the World today.
tCentre frequency accuracy
\(\pm 0.0025 \%\)


\title{
Stretching the spectrum
}

\author{
Reports from the annual conference of the Mobile Radio \\ Users'Association, held at the end of March at \\ New Hall, Cambridge.
}

\author{
RICHARD LAMBLEY
}

AIthe Department of Trade and Industry, the policy of greater co-operation with the radiocommunications industry continues to show results. Senior staff from the Radiocommunications Division were once again present in force at the MRUA conference, and indeed formed the panel of speakers for the whole of the first session. But for the pressure of last-minute parliamentary business, they would have been led hy their Minister, John Butcher. In his opening speech, read to delegates in his absence. Butcher opened the question posed in the conference's theme for this year: the matter of whether mobile radio was now enjoying a feast or bracing itself for famine.
With both Band I and Band III lately cleared of television broadcasting, with two national trunked mobile radio networks launched in the past few months, and with regional systems now opening, the supply of channels might appear sufficient to waft mobile radio into a golden age of an almost unlimited expansion. But the Minister warned. "You should not assume that there will be any less pressure to find more efficient ways of getting mobile radio across."
First of the speakers from RD was Mike Coolican, whose presentation examined the current level of occupancy of mohile radio channels. Despite heavy overcrowding, especially in the London area, he said that some channels were being wastefully misused: "Monitoring suggests that even at busy times. the actual message content of channels is not all that might be desired". Some calls occupied airtime without passing information, some were terminated before reaching the end of the message, leading to wasteful repeat transmissions, some were never answered at all. Foul language, c.b.style abuse and music had all been heard by RD's monitors. Information provided by system operators had shown that only some 15 minutes of the busy hour were usefully employed.

But if operator discipline was often poor. so too was that of licensees. Coolican showed a slide containing results of 1400 inspections of mobile installations. Just over half had been found satisfactory; but among the others, inspection revealed 134 unused systems. 114 with equipment irregularities, 46 with frequency irregularities, 96 underrecorded mobiles. 133 base-stations which had been moved without authorization thy

25 miles in one case!) and 100 using unlicensed modes.

Coolican accepted that the present situation was in part due to previous regulatory policies. Even so, a potential shortage of spectrum faced the mobile radio industry because of the rapid emergence of new classes of user. Courier senvices had used up half a megahertz in only 18 months and needed more: their need would increase further if the Government deregulated letter carriage. In the US, a wristwatch radio-pager was to be launched at about \(\$ 100\). One could imagine the impact of such a product on the demand for paging spectrum. The telepoint service for second-generation cordless telephones would he launched this year, he said. "Virtually all telephone users might want cordless, \(80 \%\) might want telepoint and that would mean 20 million domestic customers."

Coolican concluded his address by generating some agitation among the new Band III users. RD's policies for maximizing the use of the spectrum would not necessarily embody spectrum pricing as envisaged in last year's CSPI report (see EdWW July 1987, page 677), but they could well involve service providers charging for airtime. "Free airtime is not necessarily in the user's true interests", he said.

At present, only the GEC network charges for airtime. During a later session devoted to Band III, it was to become apparent that other operators have avoided charging up to now for reasons connected with marketing. A flat rate charge means that customers know exactly what the system will cost them to use: and by exacting payment in advance. network operators can avoid bad debts.

No decision on implementing the CSPI report has yet been made. though the DTI is understood to be assembling various options for consideration.

Next. Mike Goddard of RD discussed the question of where new spectrum would come from. Of the region most useful to mobile radio, \(30-960 \mathrm{MHz}, 40 \%\) was occupied by broadcasting; 13MHz was aeronautical, 18 MHz maritime: 276 MHz was reserved by Government, largely for military use: and 152 MHz was available for civill land mobile radio on a primary basis. The possibility of bandwidth-halving in television broadcasting (to 4 MHz channels) had been considered, but might not be practicable: high-definition tv and high resolution video
recorders [e.g. S-lHS| were just around the corner. apparently in response to user demand.
One apparently promising source of new channels was the extensive military allocation. consisting largely of valuable v.h.f. spectrum. Coddard said he had been through the channel plans in detail: he had begun very cynical, but was now partly convinced that they were reasonable. And it would take a long time to make any changes there.
Another area where change would be difficult to contemplate was in the aeronautical and maritime bands, because of the huge number of installations.

Strategies for the future could therefore include using channels on a shared hasis with the militany; promoting greater spectrum efficiency; and the more effective loading of existing channels. This might mean favouring data rather than voice communication. In the longer term, moves towards personal radio communications and mobile satellite communications would mean we could not confine ourselves to bands below 1 CH z .
Preparations were now afoot for a proposed World Administrative Radio Conference for 1992 to discuss allocations in the \(1-3 \mathrm{CHz}\) region, following difficulties which had arisen at the 1987 conference out of conflicting demand for mobile satellite services at \(1.5-1.6 \mathrm{CHz}\). To make the most of this valuable opportunity it would be necessary to overcome some of the consenvatism which existed internationally. A final decision on whether this meeting would take place would be made by the ITU in the summer of next year.

The technology of mobile radio, and the influence of regulatony activity, were examined by the third RD speaker. Olly Wheaton. "It is the DTI's policy", he said, "to minimize the burdensome regulatory constraint where possible, and to encourage competition in the market place to flourish". Through the DTI's work in developing standards. the UK now had a lead in trunking technology: "Other countries, Ireland, Germany, France, now wish to use the MPT1327 protocols for similar systems. We may end up with a de facto standard, who knows?"
But the creation of standards for trunked radio and the forthcoming pan-European cellular system had been hindered by probkms over intellectual property rights: "Next


CT. 2 cordless telephone by Ferranti Creditphone. Marketing people predict some three million CT-2 users by 1995 .
time we will talk out IPR first, technology second". (See also Telecomms Topics, page 569.)

However, work on national telecommunications standards might increasingly be devolved to outside organizations. The Civil Service generally was considering the use of agency bodies, said Wheaton. "The lease on Waterloo Bridge House runs out in two years, and this could coincide with other organizational changes."

Among the technological possibilities Wheaton outlined was the prospect of sharing low-power applications with other services. Spurious emission limits for interference from microprocessors and so on were much higher than those for radio equipments. Permitted local oscillator radiation from television sets was also high: you could get \(2 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{m}\) three metres from a television, 8 MHz wide. "If information equipment can radiate at this level, why not use these frequencies for broadband local communication?", he asked. Spread-spectrum techniques could help avoid interference.

During the panel session which followed. a questioner pointed out that, despite all the moves towards deregulation, the process of spectrum planning was still closed to users. Responding for RD, Mike Goddard said, "I fully accept the criticism". Spectrum planning, he added, had to be done more openly: users and operators had to be brought in. But it would still be necessary to harmonize with other European countries. RD was looking at the possibility of a forum or consultative committee to look at proposals
before they were taken too far, but it was too early to give any details.
Other points from the floor dealt with more immediately practical matters. One was from an operator who had suffered interference problems, but had been told by a Radio Investigation Service inspector that frequencies used by adjacent sites were confidential and could not he divulged. Another speaker emphasized the need for more information, arguing that a list of who had what channel would promote the efficient use of frequencies. Coolican replied that the matter was now the subject of a ministerial decision; making a database available was an option that was seriously being considered. Goddard added that the DTI did not have overall charge of the whole spectrum; it could make Band 111 information available, but operators wanted confidentiality. In the US the FCC made its list public, but found tremendous difficulty in keeping it up to date - to the extent that private users made their own lists and the FCC was buying them.

\section*{EDUCATION}

One issue which could well inhibit the growth of mobile radio is the serious shortage of trained technicians. Everyone in the radiotelephone business seems to have pet horror stories of installation problems caused by ignorance: radio units which work only at night through having been wired to the car number-plate lamp. or r.f. connectors where the coaxial cable has simply been pushed into the connector shell. and so on. A
further conference devoted entirely to education, and staged by the MRUA with financial and other support from the DTI, was shortly to take place (4-5 May); but some of the problems the industry faces were outlined in a presentation by Dr Colin Smith, technical director of PMR Ltd and a member of the MRUA's management committee.

The vast majority of staff needed by the industry, he said, were of technician rather than chartered engineer status. But intending technicians found that too little of the content of their training courses related to the radio interest which had drawn them in. Often students ended up being side-tracked into computers and finding lucrative work elsewhere in the electronics. Even where r.f. technology was taught, courses had no practical content: test equipment for
mobile radio was not available in colleges. Regulatory matters such as type-approval were excluded or disguised because academics regarded these as governmental rules rather than educational subjects. The emphasis on computers over the last few years had snowballed to the point where new teachers coming in had no knowledge of r.f. to pass on. There was no nationallyrecognized qualification in mobile radio.
But now the MRUA had worked with the Association of Marine Electronics and Radio Colleges to produce course options which had been validated nationally and would be available from this September. These were only a start, but AMERC could expand them if they were well received. The MRUA also hoped to interest the City \& Guilds Institute and other colleges.

\section*{DIGITALTECHNIQUES}

Looming on the cellular radio horizon is the pan-European cellular system, or GSM, which was described by Ted Beddoes, technical director of Racal Vodafone and lately seconded to the DTI to advise on Eurocellular matters. GSM will ultimately replace the seven existing systems in Europe, including the UK's TACS (though TACS is unlikely to be switched off before the years 2005-2010). Intensive activity is taking place within CEPT to define the system. "CSM is seen by the EC as important for its barrierfree policy for 1992", said Beddoes.

Basic features of the system, he said, would include the use of digital voice coding at \(13 \mathrm{kbit} / \mathrm{s}\) per channel; time division multiple access, with time-slots of slightly less than 1 ms ; eight channels per carrier with two-frequency duplex, and a gross bit rate of 270kbit/s (including sync, training-in and error checks); and a channel spacing of 25 kHz per channel ( 200 kHz overall), which would be the same as for present-day cellular. Frequency-hopping, together with the digital modulation scheme, would enable the system to tolerate a lot of interference and so make possible a high degree of frequency re-use. All channels would be usable at all sites, though not simultaneously. Satisfactory bit error rates would be achievable with a carrier-to-interference
ratio as low as 8 dB . A recording played to delegates of the speech quality obtained over an experimental link with a mobile test-hed being driven around london certainly seemed to support this prediction.

Provision has further been made for halfrate voice encoding. which could allow system capacity to be doubled. Data transmission will also he possible: CSM will handle data at rates from 300 to \(9600 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}\) with full error correction (FEC or ARQ modes). and without the need for modems. ISDN features including text and images will all be possible, as will bacsimile - a group 3 system. buffered to avoid problems of symchronizing the fransmitter to moving parts in the receiver.

Somewhat closer at hand is the emergence of Cr-2 cordless telephones expected to reach the UK market in just a fer months time. Barry Moxley of British Telecom Mobile Communications spoke of prospects for the new system. the first of its kind in the world.
CT-2 telephones neatly avoid the prohlems of having transmitter and receiver in the same small unit by the use of a ping-pong lechnique borrowed from military radio. Speech is time-compressed into brief packets. which are cross-fired alternately from either end on the same radio frequency. At the receiving end. the packets are stretched and reassembled to give full duplex speech.

Originally pitched largely at the domestic market. the C"-2 concept had grown into ambitious schemes for telepoints - shortrange radio terminals situated in public places such as stations which will allow CT-2 users to make outgoing telephone calls as they pass by. Equipped with a CT-2 handset and one of the \(\$ 100\) pagers mentioned earlier, the subscriber on the move could have what amounted to a poor man's cellular telephone.

A problem, however. is that although several companies are involved in the CT-2 project, no standard air interface has been defined. Unless something can be done about this, it will mean that. say, a Ferranti telephone will not work through a BTMC Phonepoint. and vice versa. For cordless telephones in the executive suite or at home this will not matter, but as soon as telepoints hegin appearing in public it will necessitate wasterul duplication. One example of the differences between the various manufacturers' specifications is in the length and data rate of speech bursts.

Research suggested a huge latent demand for C"-2 among those who used payphones. said Moxley. Prices would hegin at \(\$ 300\) for a residential or office system: the handset alone might cost just \(£ 125\). Some three million users were anticipated by 1995. Up to 5000 CT-2s could be supported per square kilometre, though interference might be a problem if incompat ible base-stations were present.

\section*{EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE}

Modern radio equipment has improved dramatically in its reliability: nevertheless the need for senvicing shows no sign of fading away. A session of papers on the rather dull-sounding subiect of maintenance


Racal Vodafone's expansion plans for cellular radiotelephone service: much depends on the availability of further spec trum. Vodafone's rival. the Cellnet consortium. is equally ambitious.
yielded some interesting points.
As Cary Fell of Motorola Communications International declared. servicing has increasingly become a question of how to repair a p.c.b. of surface-mounted devices when the board costs so much that throwing it away is not an option. Otten the fault lay in a 15 presistor potted in a \(£ 100\) sub-assembly. Field servicing was becoming a matter of changing a whole unit or sub-assembly: the fault itself could he dealt with later in the workshop. "What's important". said Fell. "is not how rapidlywe fix broken things, but the equipment availability to the user.

A growing problem in mobile radio servicing was that of electrostatic damage to the complex semiconductors in today's equipment. "If you go into a service department. you should now expect to see the staff wearing some kind of strap", he said. Rarely did static cause a hard failure immediately in a semiconductor device. "But just walking across the carpet can set a time-bomb in that device... a tiny fuse-link waiting for the first small surge, minutes. hours or months later.

With hard failure rates approaching one in every ten years. many service calls now fell into the no trouble found category. Reported faults were often of the finger trouble variety - switches set in the wrong position. The proportion of such calls was bound to increase as equipment reliability improved.

One attractive prospect for the future was the use of remote fault diagnosis. using dial-up modems to interrogate the module directly. This is a very powerful tool." said Fell: "the technician can then walk right in and put his finger on where the failure is.
- Intormation about the Mobile Radio Users Association is availahle from its secretany at 28 Nottingham Place. London WIM 3FD. telephone 01-400 1518. Further details of the educational conference mentioned in this article can he provided by Elke Hundertmark Associates. 01-938 2222 ext. 2101.

\section*{Miniature broadcast receiver}

This general-coverage receiver by Sony must be one of the most compact yet: certainly it is the smallest with synthesized tuning. Though scarcely larger than an audio cassette it provides continuous coverage from 150 kHz to 30 MHz (a.m. only) plus an f.m. range of \(66-108 \mathrm{MHz}\), with stereo listening on phones. The l.c.d. doubles as an alarm clock. Tuning is by direct frequency entry. by up/down buttons, bandscanning, or memory presets (ten of them). The ICF-SW1 comes as part of a

complete listening kit packed in a tough moulded carrying case, with a 120 -page short-wave listening guide hook, earphones, multi-voltage mains power unit, and an active antenna module with a lengthy reeled connecting lead. Internal power for the receiver comes from two R6 (AA) cells, which typically give 12-15 hours life; NiCd rechargeables work well too. Performance of the ICF-SWI on h.f. is not up to big-set standards (strong signals can embarrass it), and the loudspeaker is - understandably - short on bass; but its sheer convenience for the travelling listener would easily outweigh any such drawbacks.

\section*{low-cost PC based logic analysis - from Thurlby}


Thurlby Electronics Ltd New Road, St. Ives, Cambs PE17 4BG Tel: (0480) 63570

Now you can use your IBM-PC or compatible computer as the basis of a sophisticated logic analyser system

LA-PC Link is an interface package which links your computer with the low-cost Thurlby LA- 160 logic analyser to provide facilities normally associated with only the most expensive analysers.
- Sophisticated data state listings

Up to 32 words per screen in multiple data formats
Scrolling by line, page or word, plus random page access Rapid screen compare facility. Full repetitive word search
- High resolution timing diagrams

Sixteen channels of 64, 256 or 1024 samples per screen Instantaneous pan and zoom. Moveable channel positions Dual cursors with automatic time difference measurement - 16 or 32 channels, clock rates to 20 MHz

Operates with all versions of the LA- 160 with or without LE-32 - Comprehensive data annotation

Each data and control input can be allocated a user-defined label Data files are date/time stamped and can be fully annotated. - Full disk storage facilities

Data files can be saved to disk and recalled for comparison Data includes the analyser's set-up conditions and all annotation

\section*{- Versatile printing facilities}

State listings and timing diagrams with annotation can be printed
- Colour or mono display: keyboard or mouse control

Colour, monochrome or text-only modes suit any display adaptor Parts of the programme can be controlled by a mouse if required - Terminal mode for uP disassemblers

Acts as a terminal for use with Thurlby uP disassembler ROMs:
If you already have an LA- 160 logic analyser the LA-PC Link interface package costs just \(£ 125\). If you don't, an LA-160 with LA-PC Link costs from \(£ 520\)


2019 signal generator 'as new'

TF 1020A RF power meter 0-100W 250 MHz TF1152A1 RF power meter \(0-25 \mathrm{~W} 250 \mathrm{MHz}\) TF \(1066 \mathrm{~B} / 6\) AM/FM signal generator \(10-470 \mathrm{MHz}\) TF 1245/1246 Q-Meter and oscillator TF2002B AM/FM Signal Generator \(10 \mathrm{KHz} \cdot 88 \mathrm{MHz}\) TF2011 FM signal generator \(130 \cdot 180 \mathrm{MHz}\) TF2012 FM signal generator \(400-520 \mathrm{MHz}\) TF2016/2173 AM/FM signal gen' \(10 \mathrm{KHz}-120 \mathrm{MHz}\) TF2092C noise receiver
TF2162 MF attenuator 0-111db In 0.1 db steps TF2006 FM signal generator \(10-1000 \mathrm{MHz}\) TF2001 AF signal source/monitored attenuator TF2300 modulation meter AM/FM to 1 GHz TF2300A as above with deviation to 1.5 KHz isd TF2300B modulation meter as above TF2303 modulation meter AM/FM \(2.5 \cdot 520 \mathrm{MHz}\) TF2304 modulation meter automatic TF2700 Universal component bridge TF2356 level oscillator 20 MHz TF2430 frequency counter 80 MHz 7 digits TF2501 power meter 0.3W isd DC. 1 GHz TF2600 millivoltmeter AF 1 mV - 300 V fsd TF2600B video voltmeter 1 mV -300V Isd TF2604 electronic multi-meter TF2807A PCM multiplex tester 2019 AM/FM synthesized signal generator 1024 MHz 2828A2829 digital simulator/analyser 2833 digital in-line monitor
TF2908 blanking \& sync mixer 6055 B signal source \(850-2150 \mathrm{MHz}\) 6460 RF power meter
6460/6420 power meter/microwave head TF893A audio power meter 1 mW -10W isd TF995A/5 AM/FM signal generator \(1.5-220 \mathrm{MHz}\) TF995B/5 AM/FM signal generator \(0.2-220 \mathrm{MHz}\)


\section*{Hewleti packaro \\  \\ 3581 A Wave analyser. \(15 \mathrm{~Hz}-50 \mathrm{kHz} \quad 30 \mathrm{nV}\) sensitivity. 80 dB dynamic range. Price \(£ 1500\)}

\section*{675}
\(\check{5} 5\)

\section*{\(£ 350\)}

\section*{£500}

\section*{§400}

\section*{\(£ 750\)
\(£ 200\)}

\section*{\(£ 200\)
\(£ 250\)}

\section*{£250}

\section*{\(£ 350\)
\(£ 450\)}

\section*{£ 450
§325}

\section*{£ \(£ 25\)}

\section*{£425}

\section*{£250}

\section*{£650}
\(\begin{array}{r}155 \\ \hline\end{array}\)
\(\begin{array}{r}\text { §150 } \\ \mathbf{~} \\ \hline\end{array}\)

\section*{875}

\section*{£175}

\section*{£150}

\section*{§400}

\section*{£2250}

\section*{\(£ 1500\)}
\(£ 1500\)
\(\quad £ 275\)
2275
\(£ 250\)
\(£ 250\)
\(£ 500\)
\(£ 500\)
\(£ 350\)

\section*{2350}

\section*{\(£ 495\)}
\(£ 75\)
\(\boxed{5} 195\)
£195
£250

\section*{TEST \& MEASUREMENT EQUIPMENT}

AVOB151 RCL bridge
ADVANCE VM77E AF milli-voltmeters
BIRD 4340 standard AF watlmeter
BRUEL \& KJAER 1013 BFO
BRUEL \& KJAER 1521 comparator brídge
FLUKE KJAER 1621 Tunable band pass filler FLUKE 8600 A digital multimeter \(41 / 2\) digits GEN RAD 1390 B tone-burst generator
GREEN 2601 RF wallmeler \(0.3-300 \mathrm{~W}\) to 50 MHz PHILIPS PM2554 audio milli-voltmeter PHILIPS PM6302 LCR component bridge PHILIPS PM5590 TV IF Modulator PHILIPS PM5597 VHF TV Modulators
RACAL-DANA 90832 -Tone signal source RACAL-DANA \(9084 / 9934\) sig gen GPIB ifface 104 MHz RACAL-DANA 9303 digital RF mVmeter \(\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{w} 2\) head TEKTRONIX 7 S11 sampling plug-in unit REKTRONX S1 and S2 sampling heads \(£ 500\) WAYNE KERR B642 auto-balance bridge WILTRON 350 phase meter \(10 \mathrm{~Hz}-2 \mathrm{MHz}\) PM5565 Waveform monitor
ORANETZ series 305 Phase-meter \(2 \mathrm{~Hz}-700 \mathrm{KHz}\) WAVETEK 157 prog' waveform synthesizer \(100 \mu \mathrm{~Hz}-1 \mathrm{MHz}\) WAVETEK Sweep gen 1503. 450-950MHZ TEKTRONIX 2213 60MHz oscilloscope
TEKTRONIX 191 constant amplitude signal gen. SYSTRON DONNER 410 Sweep function generator PHILIPS PM8251 single-pen recorder
PHILIPS PM8235 multipoint recorder OSCILLOSCOPES - LARGE RANGE NOW IN STOCK FEEDBACK SFG606 sweep function generator

ALL OUR EQUIPMENT IS SOLO iN EXCELLENT, FJLLY functional conotion and guaranteed for go days MAIL ORDERS AND EXPORT ENQUIRIES WELCOMED. PLEASE TELEPHONE FOR CARRIAGE QUOTE. ALL INSTRUMENTS ARE AVAILABLE EX. STOCK AS AT COPY DATE. GOOD OUALITY TEST EQUIPMENT ALWAYS WANTEO FOR STOCK. PRICES OUOTED ARE SUBJECT TO ADOITIONAL VAT

1122A power unit for fet probes 116028 transistor fixture
435A/8481A RF power meter/head
608F AM signal generator UHF
8007 B pulse generator
8407A 8412 A network analyser/phase-mag display 8733A pin modulator
8600A \& 86632A Sig gen/mod section
180 C 50 MHz oscillos
10529A 1 Hz oscilloscope
10529A10526T Logic troubleshooter 4342A O-Meter
8405A Vector Voltmeter
331A distortion meter
334 A distortion meter
\(5300 \mathrm{~B} / 5305 \mathrm{~B} 1300 \mathrm{MHz} 8\) digit counter 2673A thermal printer 3701A2A 13 A \(\mu\)-wave link analyser

ADDITIONAL EX.STOCKT \& MiKIT

\section*{KEITHLEY 178 Dmm \& 179 Dmm}

FLUKE 8050A DMM
TREND DATA Transmission test set 1-8
RADIOMETER FRA3 audio wave analyser
RACAL KERA 8601 RF Bridge
RACAL 9912120 MHz counter
RACAL 9024600 MHz counter
RACAL 9301 RF mVolt-meter
BIRD 4370 RF wattmeter
VALRADIO Inverters 24 V DC. 230 V AC from SHIBASOKU envelope delay measuring set TEKTRONIX 7603N11S Ruggedized 'scope
system system

\section*{TEXSCAN MODEL 9650 TRACKING} SWEEP ANALYSER
\(400 \mathrm{kHz}-350 \mathrm{MHz}\) tracking sweep generator and spectro analyser in one unit

\title{
INTERNATIONAL \\ BROADCASTING CONVENTION BRIGHTON • UNITED KINGDOM 23-27 SEPTEMBER 1988
}


FURTHER INFORMATION can be obtained by returning the reply coupon below.

The 1988 IBC Technical programme will cover all aspects of broadcast engineering with particular emphasis on emerging technology including satellite and cable distribution, enhanced and high definition television systems, as well as multi-channel sound systems and associated information systems.

The IBC EXHIBITION complementing the technical sessions will have the latest professional broadcasting equipment on display and demonstration by leading world manufacturers.

The SOCIAL PROGRAMME during the Convention will include a Reception and a special Ladies Programme of talks and demonstrations and visits to places of interest.

The IBC Secretariat, The Institution of Electrical Engineers, Savoy Place, London, United Kingdom WC2R OBL. Telex: 261176 Telephone: 01-240 1871

Please send further details of IBC 88 to:
Name \& Position
Company/Organisation
Address \(\qquad\)
Post Code

\title{
TELEVISION BROADCAST
}

\section*{Preparing for dual channel sound}

With the IBA expecting to be able to begin tests of Nicam 728 digital stereo sound early next year and to launch an operational service in the Crystal Palace London and Emley Moor, Yorkshire service areas (together with those of their low-power relays) from autumn 1989, and with digital stereo also due on the BSB satellite by about Christmas 1989, it is clearly now time for the industry to begin producing programmes in stereo.

A one-day symposium 'The implications of dual-channel sound for Independent Broadcasting', organized by the IBA, provided a useful introduction to the technology of Nicam 728 and its advantages to the viewer. but also some indications that producing effective television stereo sound may not prove as easy as some people imagine. The hundred or so delegates were also left with an uneasy feeling that the receiver industry may emphasize to potential customers the high audio quality possible with the Nicam 728 system, without necessarily ensuring that their sets will do justice to digital stereo - much as in the past few receivers came anywhere near to providing the audio quality possible on plain, old-fashioned television mono. It is clear, also, that Nicam 728 decoders will add significantly to the additional cost of providing two audio channels and their associated loudspeakers.

Chris Daubney (IBA) said that while a technical working party is currently dealing with the technicalities of dual-channel sound on the ITV and Channel 4 terrestrial networks, it is important that programme makers, operations people and engineers recognize that it is the programmes that matter and that there exists a need for a sharing of thoughts on tackling stereo for the small screen.

Bob Wellbeloved (IBA) noted the competitive danger to the terrestrial channels posed by satellite channels where stereo is becoming the norm. Public awareness of stereo is marked by the success of \(C D\) records and the trend from a.m. to f.m. radio.

The BBC had expected to begin an operational service using the Nicam 728 system this year until it was indefinitely postponed under its five-year plan, although tests were continuing occasionally from Crystal Palace. IBA had assumed that Independent Television would follow the BBC but now found itself in the lead and being pressed by the receiver industry to make the earliest possible start.

The entire ITV and Channel 4 transmission chain was at present geared to mono. The introduction of stereo involved changes in the studios, the distribution networks, the transmitters and the availability of Nicam 728 receivers. At present ITV's analogue intercity network used separate analogue audio distribution; Channel 4 had a digital sound-in-sync combined audio/vision network but this was mono only. "Conversion of these networks is a major and expensive undertaking" he said. The relatively new Channel 4 transmitters could be readily modified. New ITV transmitters being installed under Phase 1 of the current re-engineering programme were replacing the older high-power main transmitters unsuitable for stereo at the rate of six stations per year but the complete replacement of ITV transmitters would take several years.

By about 1990 it should be possible to provide stereo in all ITV regions, though not from all main transmitters. About 75 per cent of the population should by then be receiving Nicam 728 signals, but it will be the mid1990)s before full national coverage is possible, the actual date depending on the completion of the Phase 2 transmitter reengineering project still in the early planning stage. Orders were being placed for stereo sound-in-sync equipments for hoth the ITV and Channel 4 distribution networks. Eventually it would be possible to abandon the present analogue sound links.

Peter Brice and Bernard Rogers. representing BREMA, outlined the implications of stereo for receivers and video cassette recorders. though it was unfortunate that Peter Brice used up most of the time allotted to BREMA with. an over-the-top presentation that seemed geared to
customers and dealers rather than broadcasters. Bernard Rogers, however, quickly described the design of decoder chip sets for Nicam 728 decoders while admitting that these seem likely to add some £ 12 to £ 15 (retail) to the cost of a stereo-sound tv receiver compared with the few pence of a decoder for the German two-carrier analogue stereo system.

It also appears that the industry generally is planning to provide sets with built-in rather than detachable stereo loudspeakers. This will inevitably limit the listening area for the optimum stereo effect, although possibly reducing some of the production problems in matching a wide sound stage to a relatively small picture.

As the independent producer Christopher Nupen (who has produced more than 50 musicbased television programmes with stereo sound since 1972, for mono transmission) pointed out. stereo is not just a matter of adding width but also depth. He believes that the public is now more sophisticated in its appreciation of audio quality than it is generally given credit for. He warned that too little time is usually allotted in postproduction for sound dubbing. For cinema film this may take weeks; in television it is often expected to be done in a day or a half-day. His presentations showed what can be done with care, and were the day's most convincing demonstration of the advantages of stereo reproduction.

Roy Drysdale (Limehouse) in considering the effects of stereo on studio practices commented: "After listening to the manufacturers I wondered why I wanted stereo. This afternoon I began to understand." The Limehouse studios were engineered for stereo five years ago. Stereo tolerances are low and he felt that "if you notice the audio on tv programmes it's wrong". The sound, he insisted, must be fitted to the picture. He agreed that dual channel sound will benefit some programmes, particularly music-based programmes, more than others. There was little to be gained from stereo for current affairs, etc. Discipline of operators had to be that much greater.

Mike Pontin (Thames) simi-
larly agreed that while stereo benefits music, recording dialogue in stereo is debatable. although stereo can provide greater clarity. Stereo microphones with extended lowfrequency response tended to be unsuitable for use in television studios where it is difficult to avoid studio noise. Additional production costs for stereo were an obvious concern to the companies: training in new techniques is very important. ITVA is arranging training courses.

Deryk Williams (S4C) spoke on dual-language opportunities provided by the time-multiplex of Nicam 728 , although admitting that this is unlikely to take the place of good dubbing and subtitling and "does not of itself solve the problems of \(S 4 C^{\prime \prime}\).

Mark Yonge (Dolby) stressed that the dynamic range of sound and vision needed to be considered in relation to the different conditions in cinemas and homes. Material needed to be pre-viewed under suitable conditions.

During a discussion period. some of the practical problems in handling stereo sound effectively with existing technical facilities were aired. including the problems that might be involved in live broadcasting of snooker matches over several hours. There was also the feeling that broadcast managements, in their current drive for more economical production, would not appreciate the extra skill. care and time needed to get stereo sound right. "We know how to do it. The problem is that the industry has been a long time with mono. Getting the opportunity to do it right will need positive response from the top. Inventive people are feeling strangled. Getting sufficient time will be difficult."
In the second five years of stereo production for the cinema, productions were much better than in the first five years. In the early days there had been difficulties over preconceptions of what stereo ought to be - there had been expensive experiments that had often failed. The advantage to broadcasters, it was suggested, was that they now have a margin of time to experiment in private.

Television Broadcast is written by Pat Hawker.


ENTER RAON REPIYCARI)

\section*{WE ARE A LEADER IN SPECIALISED ELECTRONIC MARKETING IN THE DOMINION OF CANADA}

Our component division requires top quality electronic components to offer in this market (NATO approved or Milspec types if possible).
Our instrumentation division requires a line of digital storage oscilloscopes, High Quality, new (also used)
Electronic/Electrical Calibration Equipment which, with recertification on traceable standards can be offered to industry, government, education and other fields.
Kindly send all info to:
T E G Inc, 1179 Finch Avenue West, Unit \#24, Downsview, Ontario, Canada M3J 2G1. Atten: MD

LANGREX SUPPLIES LTD

One of the largest stockists and distributors of electronic valves, tubes and semiconductors in this country.
Over 5 million items in stock covering more than 6,000 different types, including CRT's, camera tubes, diodes, ignitrons, image intensifiers, IC's, klystrons, magnetrons, microwave devices, opto electronics, photomultipliers, receiving tubes, rectifiers, tetrodes, thryatons, transistors, transmitting tubes, triodes, vidicons.
All from major UK \& USA manufacturers. Obsolete items a speciality. Quotations by return. Telephone/telex or fax despatch within 24 hours on stock items. Accounts to approved customers. Mail order service available.

\section*{LANGREX SUPPLIES LTD}

Climax House, Fallsbrook Road,
Streatham London SW16 6ED.
Tel: 01-677 2424/7
Telex: 946708
Fax: 01-677 4004

\title{
RADIO BROADCAST
}

\section*{Vehicle e.m.c.}

The problem of interference to in-car-entertainment radios and to and from electronic subsystems in cars is increasing as the electronic complexity of motor vehicles rises sharply. The launch of such cars as the BMW' 7 series, the Jaguar XJ6 and the Opel Senator has seen the European car industry move from a modest degree of electronics for engine management straight to cars routinely containing seven or more microprocessors.

Susceptibility to, and generation of, radio-frequency interference (r.f.i.) are still poorly understood by the vehicle industry and in the past have been largely ignored, with problems rectified only as they are experienced, at a stage too late to influence fundamental design considerations such as circuitboard layout and choice of logic families. etc. Understanding the mechanisms of r.f.i. requires a knowledge of antenna and transmission line engineering. Since the car radio is normally the component most sensitive to r.f.i., test methods that ensure there is no electrical interference to reception will automatically ensure that no on-vehicle electronic system is likely to interfere with any other.

These were among the points made by M.T. Crowther (Jaguar Cars) at an IEE colloquium -Vehicle Electromagnetic Compatibility chaired by Warren Cibbons of the Motor Industry Research Association. Even more vital from a reliability and safety viewpoint is that car electronic systems should be resistant to, and adequately protected from, strong electromagnetic fields from on-board carphones or when close to high-power broadcast, radar or communications transmitters. Keith Price (Jaguar Cars) described test methods for checking whole-car susceptibility based on a field of \(50 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}\) at 30 MHz , although he underlined the difficulties of making accurate whole vehicle measurements in test chambers.
K.L. Longmore (Lotus Engineering) similarly highlighted the problems posed by the increasing use of 'composites' such as glass-reinforced plastics rather than metal in vehicle construction. This is resulting in the
need to use new techniques such as fillers (loading the resin with conductive particles). meshes/ weaves (since composites are based on casing a strong mat in a resin. if the mat is made conductive it can form an effective screen) and surface coating, for example by making the gel coating of the g.r.p. conductive. or spraying with a conductive paint. or by sticking metal foil on the surface. Protection is needed against both electromagnetic interference (e.m.i.) and electrostatic discharge (e.s.d.) which he suggested "are prohably the most effective killers of electronics modules in cars".
M.T. Crowther, in his tests on interference to sensitive. highquality in-car entertainment equipment, has found that "most interference has proved to originate from clock harmonics. in some cases from the gate output. in others from the supply lines to the gate. In all cases interference has been reduced to acceptable levels by decoupling of i.c. devices and filtering of clock outputs or by reducing current rise time of the clocks by other means. Careful attention should be paid to the family of logic selected. the component layout. power supply busing and signal trace layout. The use of 'slow' logic such as c-mos 4000 -series devices is recommended. If a faster logic, such as 74 HC , is used, far more care must be exercised. It is not uncommon to see harmonics beyond the twentieth radiating from a module. In all cases of interference it was found that the system clock was responsible for narrowband interference. while data buses were responsible for broadband interference. Isolation of input/ output lines from digital circuit\(r y\) is important. Isolated digital and analogue power supplies should be used when mixing digital and analogue circuitry on the same board. Cood power supply busing is characterised by low impedance and good decoupling over a wide bandwidth. achieved by maximizing the capacitance between the power lines and minimizing their selfinductance."

Keith Price noted that "Some components are susceptible [to r.f.i.] at relatively low power levels, but revert to normal operation as the power level is
increased. No satisfactory explanation for this phenomenon has yet been found. The effect is sometimes referred to as "windowing and has been found to be much more common than would at first be expected"
K.L. Longmore reported that for shielding composites selfadhesive aluminium foil has proved effective for the lowvolume production of Lotus cars. In the USA for high-volume production, an alternative approach has been to enclose the engine in its own metal box.
It should perhaps be noted that although \(50 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}\) wholevehicle tests should ensure adequate protection against fields likely to be encountered when driving in the vicinity of high-power broadcast or communications or radar transmitters, there could remain a need for caution when installing for passing) high-power transmitters in vehicles (e.g. 400W p.e.p. output as permitted to UK radio amateurs for mobile operation). Isolated cases have been reported from the USA where r.f.i. disruption has created a serious safety hazard.

\section*{What happened to Picor?}

While, as noted in the April issue. the idea that the restricted audio bandwidth of Region 1 a.m. medium-wave broadcasting could be extended by using a quadrature channel looks good only on paper, it is worth recalling an earlier proposal designed to improve quality within an unchanged bandwidth. This was Picor (pilot-controlled overtone reproduction) developed in the German applications laboratory of ITT's Component Croup Europe, initially about 1972 but with later improvements described in 1974 (EBU Review. Technical Part, April 1974).

This divided the audio spec trum into a 'fundamental' band up to 4 or 6 kHz , and an overtone band signalled to the receiver on a narrow low-level pilot (control) signal which. in a suitable receiver. controlled a generator to produce a series of discrete fixed frequencies at appropriate levels. The original system was effective on music but tended to result in
speech sibilants; this defect was overcome by a control signal providing adjustment of the index of modulation depending upon the nature of the programme being transmitted. Compatibility with conventional receivers was achieved by taking advantage of the masking effect produced when the pilot signal controlling the receiver generator is placed adjacent to the upper extremity of the fundamental hand.

It was claimed that test results "show a very appreciable improvement in quality, compared with a conventional broadcast ing transmission having a bandwidth of 4 kHz ". In 1974 it was stated that work was in progress on a further modification of the transmission system, with a view to taking advantage of the possibilities of mos integration. The system was shown to be satisfac tory not only for a.m. but also for s.s.b. and i.s.b. systems with bandwidths of only 4 kHz . rather than the 9 kHz of medium-wave a.m.

But little seems to have been heard of what happened to Picor since 1974. I cannot trace any papers on it having been given at IBC in the 1970s

\section*{Erasable CD}

Thomson Consumer R\&D Laboratories in Villingen. FRC. have delivered to some professional recording studios and disc manufacturers working prototypes of their 'MOD' (magnetooptical disc) machines - a CD player that plays, erases and records. Thomson aims to become the first to market such machines although Sanyo Elec tric demonstrated a similar technique in 1984. With no physical contact between laser and disc. MOD) is seen as an effective answer to DAT. Present playing time of each side of the doublesided discs is 54 minutes but Thomson aims to double this. An engineering production line is being set up at Villigen. If MOD is accepted as a world standard. so avoiding non-compatible machines, volume production will probably be in the Far East.

Radio Broadcast is written by Pat Hawker. If you're involved in Electronics... as a buyer or as a seller...you really can't afford to miss LEETRONEX'88...not simply because it's the North's leading Electronics Exhibition but mainly because we've switched the venue to the new University of Leeds Exhibition Centre. For Exhibitors and Visitors alike it's going to be the best Leetronex Exhibition ever! be bigger and better than

\section*{Over 125 Leading Exhibitors © Superb} Custom-built Exhibition Centre

Free Parking for over 1,000 Vehicles
City Centre Location © Cafeteria/Bars
Serrinar Programme Etc.Etc. ...
MAKE THE LEEDS CONNECTION IN '88! ever before!!!


AND ELECTIRONIC ENGINEERING
TUESDAY 5th JULY 1988 WEDNESDAY 6th JULY 1988 THURSDAY 7th JULY 1988 AT THE UNIVERSITY OF LEEDS EXHIBITION CENTRE

\title{
Sowter Transformers
}

With 45 years' expe-ience in the design and manufacture of several hundred thousand transformers we can supply

\section*{AUDIO FREQUENCY TRANSFORMERS OF EVERY TYPE YOU NAMEIT! WE MAKEIT!}

\section*{OUR RANGE INCLUDES:}

Microphone ransformers (all types), Microphone Splitterf Combiner transformers, hput and Output transformers. Direct Injaction trar sformers for Guitars, Multi-Secondary output transformeIs, Bridging transformers, Line transformers, Line transformers to B.T. Isolating Test Specification, Tapped impedance matching trans \({ }^{\text {ºrmers, }}\), Gramophone Pickup transformers, Audio Mixing Desk transformers (all iypes), Miniature transforme"s Microminieture transformers for PCB mounting, Experimen:a transformers, Ultra low frequency transformers, Ul'ra inear and other transformers for Transistor and Valve Arplifiers up to 500 watts. Inductive Loop transformers. Srnocthing C7okes, Filter, Inductors, Amplifiers to 100 volt line transforme's (from a few watts up to 1,000 watts), 100 volt line transformers to speakers. Speaker matching transformers (all powe-s), Column Loud-speakers transformers up :o 300 watts ormore.

We can design for RECURDING QUALIIY, STUDN QUALI'Y, HI-FI QUALITY OR P.A. QUALITY. OLR PRICES ARE HIGHLY COMPETITIVE AND WE SUPPLY LARGE OR SMALL QUANTITIES AND EVEN SINGLE TRANSFORMERS.
Many sfandard tyoes are in stock and normal despatch times are short and sensible.
OUR CLIENTS COVEA A LARGE NUMEER OF BROADCASTING AUTHORITIES, MIXING DESK MANUFACTURERS, RECORDING STUDIOS, HI-FI ENTHUSIASTS, BANC GROUPS AND PUBLIC ADDRESS FIRMS. Export is a speciality and we have overseas clients in the \(\mathrm{COMMONWEALTH}, \mathrm{EEC}, \mathrm{USA} ,\mathrm{MIDDLE} \mathrm{EAST}, \mathrm{EAC}\). Send for our questionnaire which, when completed, enables us tc post quotations by return.

\title{
E. A. Sowter Ltd \\ Manufacturers and Designers
}
E. A. SOWTER LTD. (Established 1941). Reg. No. England 303990 The Boat Yard, Cullingham Road, Ipswich IP1 2EG. Suffolk. PO Box 36, Ipswich IP1 2EL, England.

Glasnost, is it real? Well, what better way to find out than a fact-finding trip around the various institutes that comprise the USSR Acadeny of Sciences? To my surprise, the visit of a western journalist was not only tolerated but warmly welcomed. and wherever 1 went there was enthusiasm for improved EastWest communication. Scientists and engineers talked freely about their hopes, their frustrations and the universal problem of resources.

\section*{Russian super television}

Of the various institutes, one of the most prestigious is the Lebedev Physical Institute where, among other things. they are working on advanced optoelectronic projects. Head of the opto-etectronics laboratory. Dr Yuri Popov. introduced me to one of his favourites, a laser television tube that could soon give projection to the edge over 35 mm film in terms of quality and projection screen size

Long ago, working with British-made gallium arsenide (GaAs). Popov realised that it would be possible to make a laser screen to replace the conventional phosphor in a cathode ray tube. Such an electron beamexcited solid-state laser would have the potential to produce pictures of enormous brightness. There were two problems: first, the need to make the whole of the screen area from a single crustal of GaAs; and secondly. the fact that GaAs and other III-V compounds lase most efficiently only in the infra-red part of the spectrum - not much use for colour television!
A solution was eventually arrived at hy using Hb-Vla compounds such as cadmium sulphide (CdS). Although needing new crystal-growing technology, Popov and his team created a laser tube with an effective screen area 4 cm in diameter. The structure. as sketched out by him on a piece of scrap paper, is outlined on the right.
This CdS tube produces a red picture aproximately \(10^{4}\) times brighter than the red phosphor of a conventional projection tube. When projected through 35 mm optics. the resulting \(12 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\) image can be as bright as a
similar-sized cinema picture.
To produce a full colour picture. it is obviously necessary to have laser tubes for the other two primary colours as well. At the moment the Lehedev team have ascertained that laser tubes based on other llb-Vla compounds will do the trick. Cadmium selenide and zinc selenide will produce reasonable green and blue images respectively. As yet. however. the crystalgrowing technology still needs to he perfected ior these colours.

Nevertheless the laser tube shows considerable promise. even if production is difficult and even if, at present, it's necessary to use inconvenient materials like liquid nitrogen to cool the faceplate. Dr Popov clains that with his existing red tubes, the electron optics are such that a resolution of 2500 lines can easily be achieved, much better than the periormance of what he calls 'second generation' television.

\section*{Mendeleev, where are you?}

At the other end of the scientific spectrum. far removed from the world of moving pictures, is the search for new elements another area in which the USSR is pre-eminent. At the Institute for Nuclear Research at Dubna attempts are being made to create more of the so-called transuranic elements, artificial species with atomic numbers greater than 92 - that of uranium.

All the transuranics from neptunium onwards are inherently unstable and decay by spontaneous fission into lighter elements. In fact most of them have such a fleeting existence that their presence can only he inter-
red by a study of their breakdown products.

The creation of such superheavy elements, hitherto the province of US laboratories (whence berkelium. californium etc.), is now being actively pursued in a number of countries including France and West Cermany. But the Russians are the only ones who now claim to have good evidence for the existence of element 110. Yuri Oganesyan and his colleagues at Dubna used a 265 MeV cyclotron to accelerate ions of argon- 40 and bombard a target comprising uranium-236. During such experiments all manner of reactions take place, often making it difficult to distinguish one species from another. Nevertheless the Russian team found a decay signature that was unlike that of any other element yet discovered and they now - two years later firmly believe it to be element 110.

How far this process can go is an interesting question, because for many years physicists have predicted the existence of socalled 'islands of stability'. As atomic size increases, there is the possibility that rather than becoming increasingly unstable elements will last long enough to be useful. Where the first island of stability begins is a matter of some debate, hut it could start with element 112. Clearly the Russian and others will he act ively pursuing that goal. My only reservation is this: if transuranic elements of atomic number (say) 112-120 are stable. why haven't they been detected in some of those energetic regions of the universe where atomic nuclei are constantly being created in conditions far more aggressive than anything we can conjure up on earth?


\section*{Chips for frying}

Over the last few years the spectacular development of hightemperature superconductors has obscured an almost equally important development, that of high temperature semiconductors. Hitherto virtually every solid-state device has had to be operated below \(200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\), a constraint that not only keeps heat sink manufacturers in business but which also causes enormous problems in inhospitable en vironments such as car engines jet engines and much of industry.

The real problem is the small energy band-gap of silicon which means that at high temperatures, electrons can jump from the valence band into the conduction band, destroying all semiconducting properties in the process. What is obviously needed is a material with a much larger energy hand-gap, as well as physical properties that are compatible with the required application.

One such material. boron nitride, has already heen used to construct diodes capable of operating at 5.30 C (Research Notes March 1988), though the practical problem of attaching leadout wires has not yet been satisfactorily overcome. Other possible materials being explored include pure carbon in the form of diamond films and silicon carbide, hetter known as the gritty material on emery paper

Recently, reports have emerged of high-temperature silicon carbide transistors that will operate satisfactorily at temperatures up to \(650^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\). Robert F. Davis and his colleagues at North Carolina State University claim (Science News vol. 132 no 25) that such devices have a performance comparable to more conventional silicon transistors operating at room temperature

The secret of their success was to grow cubic crystals of silicon carbide on top of hexagonal crystals - the common sort used to make emery paper. Hitherto cubic silicon carbide had been deposited on a pure silicon substrate, leading to lattice defects because of the different inter atomic spacings.

Transistors and diodes made from silicon carbide are now considered very close to com-
mercialization; indeed Davis' group is said to have formed a company to develop and market high temperature diodes. They also intend to exploit their new ability to make high grade cubic silicon carbide in the direction of marketing that still-elusive device, the blue led.

One thing is sure: when hightemperature semiconductor devices become readily available in commercial quantities we shall see the application of electronic control systems in many environments that are now considered much too inhospitable. There is also the prospect of better high-frequency, highpower devices that don't go phut at the first sniff of mismatch.

\section*{Einstein rules O.K.}

As any school-child knows, one of the tenets of Einstein's theory of Special Relativity is that the velocity of light is constant and does not vary with changes in the velocity or direction of its source. That view has however been challenged by some cosmologists who have suggested that the velocity of light could alter in some directions because of local variations in gravity or because of variations in the microwave background that permeates space. This radiation, first detected in 1965, is thought to be a remnant of the Big Bang that sparked off the creation of the universe some \(17 \times 10^{9}\) years ago.

Sadly for avant-garde cosmologists. Einstein still remains inviolate, at least to judge from some experiments performed at Aarhus University in Denmark. Professor Ove Poulsen and his colleagues used a 10 m particle accelerator to project atoms of the isotope neon-20 in a precisely controlled direction. Using a split laser beam. one half projected in the direction of the neon atoms and the other half moving against the stream, the team made simultaneous measurements of the velocity of the atoms, using changes in the frequency of the laser light reemitted from them. From these figures they then calculated c , the velocity of light, to an accuracy roughly ten times greater than that of a satellite-based experiment performed in the

USA in the late 1960s.
Of more importance than measuring absolute velocity, however, was the ability of this experiment to measure any changes that might occur in different orientations in space. This has never previously been possible because all the classic techniques from the famous Michelson-Morley experiment onwards have sent the light on a go-and-return path that cancels any directional effects.
In spite of this new opportunity to search for directional effects. Professor Poulsen reports that none has been found. He is however designing new equipment that will offer a further tenfold increase in sensitivity. If it is eventually found that c varies in different orientations in space, then the consequences for cosmology will be profound. Meanwhile it seems that Einstein can rest in peace.

\section*{or can he?}

Just over two years ago physicists at Purdue University in the USA publicized a paper in Physical Review Letters re-analysing the results of experiments carried out in 1922 by a Hungarian. Roland von Eotvos. The purpose of the experiments was to test the so-called equivalence principle the proposition that all objects. regardless of their composition. experience the same effects of the earth's gravity. Eotvos concluded that gravitational acceleration was indeed constant. though he obsenved certain inconsistencies that he put down to experimental errors. To believe otherwise would be to challenge Einstein's Theory of General Relativity.

The Purdue analysis, conducted by Dr Ephraim Fishbach and his colleagues, suggested that far from being experimental errors, the discrepancies observed by Eotvos were in fact evidence of a newly discovered fifth fundamental force called hypercharge.

Physicists have up till now recognized the existence of four fundamental forces governing the behaviour of the universe: electromagnetism, gravity and the so-called weak and strong nuclear forces. The first two are mediated by massless particles photons and gravitons - and can thus cross the immensity of the
universe. The nuclear forces on the other hand are mediated by relatively massive particles such as pi-mesons and w-bosons and can hence operate only within the confines of the atomic nucleus. Nevertheless, in spite of the vast differences of scale, physicists have been striving in different ways to unite all the four known forces in a single mathematical description.
But what of the fifth force proposed by Fischbach? Hypercharge, if it exists, is a force intermediate in range between the nuclear forces and electromagnetism. Fishbach showed that it seems to have a maximum range of about 200 m and - unlike gravity - operates on different materials in different ways. Also unlike gravity it manifests itself as a weakly repulsive force.
Since January 1986 when these findings were published there has been a flood of papers. all reporting similar experiments and all drawing slightly different conclusions. A somewhat sceptical editorial in Nature (vol. 329 no 6137) asked: whatever has happened to the fiith force? But while the debate hotted up. another contendel entered the ring. Experiments conducted by the US Air Force and reported at a meeting of the American Ceophysical Union, suggest the existence of yet another force an attractive though weaker one
that operates over a slightly greater range than the repulsive force. This could explan why different experimenters have arrived at different conclusions. It would obviously depend on the precise conditions that obtained in any given experiment.

So what are we to make of forces five and six, if indeed they exist? Conveniently, some new quantum theories of gravitation not only allow the existence of such forces, they actually require them. This of course does not constitute proof in the scientific sense and there are still some physicists who remain seeptical. Nevertheless an increasing number of experiments are turning up results that do seem to indicate something unusual. And with the possibility of missiles going ever-so-slightly otf course there is no doubt that the US military will continue to maintain a keen interest in any deviations from common-or-garden gravity.

\section*{Word processing, human-style}

Using a technique called position emission tomography, a team at Washington University School of Medicine in St Louis have been able to discover exactly what goes on in our brains as we speak words and phrases. By mapping changes in physical parameters in the cerebral cortex, they ve shown that comprehension and the subsequent speaking of words require the use of widely scattered areas of the cortex. Areas involved in the reading and hearing of words have independent parallel access to the systems that generate spoken words or make associations between works such as nouns and verbs.
This finding (Nature vol. 331 no 6157) is the result of experiments involving the precise measurement of patterns of blood in the brain, monitored by rapidly-decaying radio-isotopes in the circulation.
The conclusion that human 'word-processing' is a parallel activity differs markedly from the generally-accepted model developed in the nineteenth century. The latter assumed that during reading, words are always mentally converted into a silently spoken form before being understood. Only then - on this theory - is the data finally passed on to the brain's speech centre.
The new work done in St Louis now demonstrates clearly that the brain doesn't in fact process words in this roundabout sort of way. When we read something aloud, the visual centre recognizes the word and passes it straight to the speech centre without any mental 'hearing' or 'understanding' going on in between.

These findings are not only of theoretical interest to brain researchers, but also to doctors and therapists trying to understand disorders of speech and language. Maybe it will also be possible to adapt some of the resulting theory in the design of new architecture for electronic parallel processors.

Research Notes is written by John Wilson of the BBC External Senices science unit at Bush House.

\section*{P. M. COMPONENTS LTD}

TELEX
SELECTRON HOUSE, SPRINGHEAD ENTERPRISE PARK
966371
TOS-PM
Semiconductors
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline AAYI2 & 0.25 & BC107A & 0.11 \\
\hline AC126 & 0.45 & BC1078 & 0.11 \\
\hline AC127 & 0.20 & BC108 & 0.10 \\
\hline AC128 & 0.28 & BC1088 & 0.12 \\
\hline ACl 28 K & 0.32 & BC109 & 0.10 \\
\hline AC141 & 0.28 & 8С1098 & 0.12 \\
\hline AClaik & 0.34 & BC114A & 0.09 \\
\hline AC142K & 0.45 & 8C115 & 0.55 \\
\hline AC176 & 0.22 & BC116A & 0.50 \\
\hline AC176K & 0.31 & BC117 & 0.19 \\
\hline AC187 & 0.25 & BC119 & 0.24 \\
\hline AC187k & 0.28 & BC125 & 0.25 \\
\hline AC188 & 0.25 & BCI38C & 0.20 \\
\hline AC188k & 0.37 & BC140 & 0.31 \\
\hline ACY17 & 1.15 & BC141 & 0.25 \\
\hline AD142 & 2.50 & 8 Cl 142 & 0.21 \\
\hline AD143 & 2.50 & \({ }_{8 C 143}\) & 0.24 \\
\hline AD149 & 1.50 & BC1478 & 0.12 \\
\hline AD161 & 0.50 & BC148A & 0.09 \\
\hline AD162 & 0.50 & BC1488 & 0.09 \\
\hline AF106 & 0.50 & \({ }^{\text {BC }} 149\) & 0.09 \\
\hline AFIIS & 1.95 & \({ }^{\text {BC1 }} 153\) & 0.30 \\
\hline AF121 & 0.60 & 8C157 & 0.12 \\
\hline AFI24 & 0.65 & BC159 & 0.09 \\
\hline AF125 & 0.35 & BC161 & 0.55 \\
\hline AFl26 & 0.45 & BC1708 & 0.15 \\
\hline AF127 & 0.65 & BC171 & 0.09 \\
\hline AFI39 & 0.40 & BC1728 & 0.10 \\
\hline AFI50 & 0.60 & BC1738 & 0.10 \\
\hline AFI78 & 1.95 & BC174 & 0.09 \\
\hline AF239 & 0.42 & BC177 & 0.15 \\
\hline ASY27 & 0.85 & 8С178 & 0.15 \\
\hline ASY77 & 1.50 & BC182 & 0.10 \\
\hline AS216 & 1.75 & BC18218 & 0.10 \\
\hline AUl0 & 6.95 & BC183 & 0.10 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|ll|}
\hline\(B C 1841 B\) & 0.09 \\
\(B C 204\) & 0.25 \\
\(B C 2078\) & 0.25 \\
\(B C 208 B\) & 0.20 \\
\(B C 212\) & 0.09 \\
\(B C 2121\) & 0.09 \\
\(B C 213\) & 0.09 \\
\(B C 2131\) & 0.09 \\
\(B C 214\) & 0.09 \\
\(B C 21 A C\) & 0.09 \\
\(B C 21 A 1\) & 0.09 \\
\(B C 237 B\) & 0.15 \\
\(B C 238\) & 0.15 \\
\(B C 239\) & 0.15 \\
\(B C 251 A\) & 0.15 \\
\(B C 252 A\) & 0.15 \\
\(B C 258\) & 0.25 \\
\(B C 258 A\) & 0.39 \\
\(B C 284\) & 0.30 \\
\(B C 300\) & 0.30 \\
\(B C 301\) & 0.30 \\
\(B C 303\) & 0.26 \\
\(B C 3078\) & 0.09 \\
\(B C 327\) & 0.10 \\
\(B C 328\) & 0.10 \\
\(B C 337\) & 0.10 \\
\(B C 338\) & 0.09 \\
\(B C 347 A\) & 0.13 \\
\(B C 461\) & 0.35 \\
\(B C 87 B\) & 0.20 \\
\(B C 527\) & 0.20 \\
\(B C 547\) & 0.10 \\
\(B C 548\) & 0.10 \\
\(B C 549 A\) & 0.10 \\
\(B C 550\) & 0.14 \\
\(B C 557\) & 0.08 \\
\(B C 558\) & 0.10 \\
\(B C 639 / 10\) & 0.30 \\
\(B C Y 33 A\) & 19.50
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline BDIIS & 0.30 \\
\hline BDI24P & 0.59 \\
\hline BD131 & 0.42 \\
\hline BD132 & 0.42 \\
\hline BDI33 & 0.40 \\
\hline BDI35 & 0.30 \\
\hline BDI36 & 0.30 \\
\hline BDI37 & 0.32 \\
\hline BDI38 & 0.30 \\
\hline BD139 & 0.32 \\
\hline BD140 & 0.30 \\
\hline BD144 & 1.10 \\
\hline BDISOC & 0.29 \\
\hline BDI59 & 0.65 \\
\hline BD160 & 1.50 \\
\hline BD166 & 0.95 \\
\hline 80179 & 0.72 \\
\hline BD182 & 0.70 \\
\hline BD201 & 0.83 \\
\hline BD202 & 0.65 \\
\hline BD203 & 0.78 \\
\hline B0204 & 0.70 \\
\hline 80222 & 0.46 \\
\hline BD223 & 0.59 \\
\hline BD225 & 0.48 \\
\hline BD232 & 0.35 \\
\hline 80233 & 0.35 \\
\hline BD236 & 0.49 \\
\hline B0237 & 0.40 \\
\hline BD242 & 0.65 \\
\hline BD246 & 0.75 \\
\hline BD376 & 0.32 \\
\hline BD379 & 0.45 \\
\hline BD810 & 0.65 \\
\hline BD. 334 & 0.65 \\
\hline BD436 & 0.45 \\
\hline 80437 & 0.75 \\
\hline BD 438 & 0.75 \\
\hline BDS10 & 0.95 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

 0.30
0.35
0.28
0.28
0.28
0.16
0.18
0.35
0.34
0.29
0.32
0.37
0.38
0.65
0.25
0.19
0.32
0.25
0.32
0.36
0.68
0.35
0.23
0.25
0.23
0.23
0.25
0.30
1.50
1.75
0.35
0.35
0.55
0.75
1.15
0.60
0.85
0.30
0.26 BFXBS
BFX86
BFYY
BFY
BFYS
BFY
BLY
BR 18
BR10
BR103
BR30
BRC 0.32
0.25
1.35
0.32
0.32
0.77
1.75
0.45
0.49
0.55
0.95
1.15
0.45
0.95
1.25
0.85
1.49
1.20
3.15
1.65
1.95
1.69
1.25
1.25
1.60
1.55
1.30
1.39
1.52
1.85
1.20
1.50
1.24
1.50
2.25
1.95
1.90
2.25
2.15




 0.65
1.75
2.75
2.95
0.80
0.55
0.20
1.50
1.50
16.50
6.50
1.35
0.30
0.28
0.55
0.40
0.40
0.59
0.52
0.12
0.12
0.12
0.20
0.12
0.12
9.50
2.75
1.35
3.50
1.95
1.15
0.42
0.48
0.60
0.45
0.95
0.95
0.55
0.80

 0.80
0.05
0.75
0.55
0.95
1.95
4.50
0.80
2.50
0.95
0.95
2.20
1.15
1.75
0.50
2.50
0.50
0.75
1.50
3.75
0.95
0.80
2.95
1.50
1.15
1.95
1.45
0.85
2.95
1.95
0.80
0.36
0.95
0.50
1.65
0.55
0.55
1.50
0.95

UPC \(1028 \mathrm{H} \quad 1.95\)

Integrated Circuits
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline AN103 & 2.50 & AN7145M & 3.95 & LA4102 & 2.95 \\
\hline AN124 & 2.50 & AN7150 & 2.95 & (A4)40 & 2.95 \\
\hline AN214 & 2.50 & AN7151 & 2.50 & LA4031P & 1.95 \\
\hline AN2140 & 2.50 & bas2l & 3.35 & LA4400 & 3.50 \\
\hline AN236 & 1.95 & (A)352E & 1.75 & (A4420 & 3.50 \\
\hline AN239 & 2.50 & (A3086 & 0.46 & LA4422 & 2.50 \\
\hline AN240P & 2.80 & CA3123E & 1.95 & [A4430 & 2.50 \\
\hline AN24] & 2.50 & (A313EM & 2.50 & (A446) & 3.95 \\
\hline AN260 & 2.95 & (A3) 405 & 2.50 & LC7120 & 3.25 \\
\hline AN262 & 1.95 & (A3140T & 1.15 & LC7130 & 3.50 \\
\hline AN264 & 2.50 & ETT6016 & 2.50 & [C7131 & 5.50 \\
\hline AN271 & 3.50 & HAll3\% & 1.95 & LC7137 & 5.50 \\
\hline AN3O1 & 2.95 & HAll 56 W & 1.50 & [N:323K & 4.95 \\
\hline AN303 & 3.50 & HA1306 & 1.50 & (M324N & 0.45 \\
\hline AN313 & 2.95 & HA1322 & 1.95 & LM380N & 1.50 \\
\hline AN315 & 2.95 & HA1339A & 2.95 & LM380N8 & 2.95 \\
\hline AN316 & 3.95 & HAI366W & 2.75 & (M3383T & 2.95 \\
\hline AN331 & 3.95 & HA1377 & 3.50 & LM390N & 3.50 \\
\hline AN342 & 2.95 & HA1406 & 1.95 & (M1011 & 3.15 \\
\hline AN3621 & 2.50 & HAISSI & 2.95 & MSISSL & 2.95 \\
\hline ANS12 & 2.15 & 1A1201 & 0.95 & MS15131 & 2.30 \\
\hline AN6362 & 3.95 & (A1230 & 1.95 & M515211 & 1.50 \\
\hline AN7140 & 3.50 & (A3201 & 0.95 & M83705 & 1.50 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 1BA530 & 1.10 & TCA830S & 1.95 & TDA2540 & 1.95 \\
\hline TBAS300 & 1.10 & TCA900 & 2.50 & TDA2541 & 2.15 \\
\hline tBA540 & 1.25 & TCA940 & 1.65 & TDA2560 & 2.15 \\
\hline TBA5400 & 1.35 & TDA440 & 2.20 & TDA2576 & 4.50 \\
\hline tBA5500 & 1.95 & TDA1001 & 2.95 & TDA2581 & 2.95 \\
\hline TBAS60C & 1.45 & tDA 1003 A & 3.95 & tDa2S82 & 2.95 \\
\hline TBA5600 & 1.45 & TDA1006A & 2.50 & TDA2593 & 2.95 \\
\hline tBa570 & 1.00 & TDAIO10 & 2.15 & TDA2600 & 6.50 \\
\hline TBA65IR & 2.50 & IDA1005 & 2.25 & TDA2610 & 2.50 \\
\hline tBab73 & 1.95 & TDA1035 & 2.50 & TDA2611A & 1.95 \\
\hline tBa720a & 2.45 & TDA1037 & 1.95 & TDA2640 & 3.50 \\
\hline tBA750 & 1.95 & TDA 1044 & 2.15 & IDA2655 & 4.50 \\
\hline tBA7500 & 2.65 & YDA1170 & 1.95 & TDA2080A & 2.75 \\
\hline t8a800 & 0.89 & TDAll 80 & 2.15 & TDA2690 & 2.45 \\
\hline tbabloas & 1.65 & TDA12700 & 3.95 & tDA3310 & 2.95 \\
\hline trablop & 1.65 & TDA1327 & 1.70 & toas 310 & 3.50 \\
\hline tbabzom & 0.75 & TDA2002 & 1.95 & TDA3S60 & 3.95 \\
\hline TBA8200 & 1.45 & tDa 2003 & 2.95 & TDA4050 & 2.95 \\
\hline tBAB90 & 2.50 & TDA2010 & 1.95 & TDA4600 & 2.50 \\
\hline TBA920 & 1.65 & TDA2020 & 2.95 & TDA9503 & 3.15 \\
\hline TBA950/2x & 2.35 & TDA2030 & 2.80 & TEA 1009 & 1.35 \\
\hline TBA990 & 1.49 & TDA2140 & 3.95 & UPCA1C & 3.50 \\
\hline tBA9900 & 1.49 & TDA2150 & 2.50 & UPC 566 H & 2.95 \\
\hline t(A270 & 1.50 & TDA21S1 & 1.95 & UPC575C2 & 2.75 \\
\hline T(A27050 & 1.50 & TDA2160 & 250 & UPCIOOIH & 1.95 \\
\hline TCA650 & 2.50 & TDA2524 & 1.95 & UPC 1020 H & 2.95 \\
\hline ICA760 & 2.50 & TDA2530 & 1.95 & UPC 1024 \({ }^{\text {H }}\) & 1.50 \\
\hline TCA800 & 6.95 & tDA2532 & 1.95 & UPC 1025H & 1.95 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{GII/I2 WITH REMOTE 1.15 G11/12 WITH REMOTE AND} & \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{DIODES} \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & AA119 & 0.08 & BYX36-150 & \\
\hline WIREWOUND RESISTORS & BA145 & 0.13 & BYX38.600 & 0.20 \\
\hline 4 WATT 2RD. \(10 \mathrm{~K} \quad 0.20\) & BA148 & 0.17 & & 0.60 \\
\hline 7 WATI R \(47.22 \mathrm{~K} \quad 0.20\) & BAISA & 0.06 & Byx 55.600 & 0.30 \\
\hline 11 WATIIR-15K 0.25 & BA156 & 0.15 & BYX71.600 & 1.75 \\
\hline 17 WATT IR-15K \(0.30^{\circ}\) & 8A157 & 0.30 & B2x61 & 0.15 \\
\hline & BA244 & 0.75 & 82X88 & 0.10 \\
\hline LINE OUTPUT TRANSFORMERS & ba30I & 0.75 & 8ZY95C30 & 0.35 \\
\hline DECCA 80 7 7.95 & BA302 & 0.85 & CS4B & 8.00 \\
\hline DECCA \(100 \quad 7.95\) & BA313 & 0.75 & CS108 & 16.50 \\
\hline DECCA 1700 MONO 9.95 & BA318 & 2.95 & MRS 10 & 0.65 \\
\hline DECCA 1730 M 8.25 & BA328 & 2.95 & MRS 12 & 0.65 \\
\hline DECCA 22308.25 & BA521 & 1.75 & OA47 & 0.15 \\
\hline GEC \(2040 \quad 7.50\) & baval & 0.30 & 0490 & 0.10 \\
\hline GEC \(2110 \quad 14.50\) & BAW62 & 0.19 & 0491 & 0.15 \\
\hline GRUNDIG \(1500 \quad 15.45\) & Bax13 & 0.04 & 0495 & 0.10 \\
\hline GRUNDIG 510-6010, & Baxls & 0.12 & OA202 & 0.40 \\
\hline 2222.5011-6011 13.45 & 881058 & 0.30 & IN21DR & 5.00 \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
\(1 T T \mathrm{CV} 20\) \\
\hline 8.20
\end{tabular} & B1151 & 0.99 & 1 N 23 B & 2.95 \\
\hline ITT CVCZS/30/32 8 8.20 & BY126 & 0.10 & IN23C & 4.95 \\
\hline PHILIPS GB 8.50 & BY127 & 0.11 & IN23tR & 4.95 \\
\hline PHILIPS G9 \(\quad 8.95\) & BY133 & 0.15 & IN23WE & 2.95 \\
\hline Phillips Gll 13.95 & BY164 & 0.45 & IN4001 & 0.04 \\
\hline PYE 691/097 \(\quad 11.50\) & BY176 & 1.20 & in4003 & 0.04 \\
\hline PYE 713/715 \(\quad 11.50\) & BY179 & 0.63 & IN4004 & 0.05 \\
\hline PYE 725 10.95 & B1182 & 0.55 & IN4007 & 0.06 \\
\hline PYE 731 9, 9.95 & BY184 & 0.35 & | N 4148 & 0.02 \\
\hline REM T20A 12.40 & BY187 & 0.45 & IN4448 & 0.10 \\
\hline RANK MURPHY T18A 10.00 & BY199 & 0.40 & INS401 & 0.12 \\
\hline Y20A 12.50 & BY206 & 0.14 & IN5402 & 0.14 \\
\hline A640 8.50 & BY208-800 & 0.33 & INS403 & 0.12 \\
\hline A823 11.50 & BY210-800 & 0.33 & IN5406 & 0.13 \\
\hline Tandserge 90 II.15 & BY223 & 0.90 & [ 15407 & 0.16 \\
\hline TELEFUNKEN 711a 11.15 & BY298-400 & 0.22 & IN5408 & 0.16 \\
\hline THORN 1500 (15KV) 15.45 & BY299.800 & 0.22 & ITT44 & 0.10 \\
\hline THORN 1590 & BYx 10 & 0.20 & 171923 & 0.15 \\
\hline THORN 3500 (EHT) 9.50 & BYX25-600 & 1.25 & 1TT2002 & 0.10 \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{\(\begin{array}{ll}\text { THORN } 8000 & \text { 23.50 } \\ \text { THORN } 8500 & 17.50\end{array}\)} & & & & \\
\hline & \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{ZENER DIODES}} \\
\hline THORN 9000 19.50 & & & & \\
\hline THORN 9800 & & & & \\
\hline THORN MAINS & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{B7X61 Series
0.15}} & BZY88 Seri & ies \\
\hline TRANSFORMER 3000/3500 9.70 & & & & 0.20 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{l|ll|}
\(\mathbf{4 5 . 0 0}\) & F31-13GR & 75.00 \\
\(\mathbf{5 5 . 0 0}\) & M7-120W & 10.00 \\
55.00 & M14.100GM & 4500 \\
75.00 & M17-1512GVR & 175.00 \\
75.00 & M23-112GV & 55.00
\end{tabular}

\section*{PHONE 047460521 4 LINES}

A selection from our stock of branded valves

\section*{Memories are made of light}

Important advances in the development of optical storage media have been made recently. Erasable optical discs and a new type of optical material are the major newcomers.

Magneto-optical storage. One system is actually on sale: the Asaca rewritable optical disc and its associated drive, which was on show at the NAB in l.as Vegas in April. A prototype was shown last year and it is now in production. The system from lapan is specifically addressed at the video market and can be used to digitally record up to ten minutes of moving pictures with sound. A different drive is used to create a still picture library with one disc storing up to 2250 im ages, with 16 -bit digital sound. A third machine can record and store 1200 h.d.tv still pictures: with a VME interface it is linked into image processing equipment and used for computer graphics, electronic publishing, medical images and many industrial applications.

Asaca's sustem uses a similar technology to one developed by \(3 M\). in which the surface of the disc is subjected to a magnetic field while being heated by a laser beam, polarizing the magnetic material in the disc. When scanned by a lower-powered laser, the magnetized domains change the optical polarity of the reflection, which is picked up by a sensor with a polarized filter. Sectors of discs can be "wiped' by repeating the process with the magnetic field reversed. or the whole disc erased by a combination of heat and magnetic lield.

Because the method of recording causes the physical align-
ment of magnetic domains rather than just magnetizing. recordings are much more stable than conventional magnetic recordings.
3 M are concentrating on the computer applications and the discs will have a similar function to CD-rom with the additional advantage of being erasable. One 5.25 in double-sided disc stores up to 500 Mbytes of data or the equivalent of about 600 tloppy discs. Drives are still being developed for \(3 M\), and Olympus have working prototypes. The system has acquired the initials MO. for magneto-optical, which is likely to become as familiar as CD.

Digital paper. Perhaps I)P for Digital Paper will become similarly familiar when the system developed by ICI becomes available. This also uses the heating properties of a \(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}\) diameter laser beam but this time. instead of changing the magnetic qualities of the medium, the beam alters the retlective characteristics of a dye nolymer layer which changes in colour. This change allows the data to be read by a laser pick-up similar to that used in a CD player. The process is irreversible and permanent.

The other main difference is in the substrate material. In place of a rigid polycarbonate disc. Digital Paper uses a thin flexible polvester, similar to that used for magnetic tapes. This is easy to produce and very cheap. \(\mid \mathrm{Cl}\) quotes a price of "a third of a penny for a megabyte of storage."

The stability needed to focus a laser beam onto the medium seems to make the flexibility of the tape a disadvantage but drives are heing developed. One was demonstrated at CeBit in Hanover (see Telecomms Topics). One advantage is that the material is easy to cut into

any required shape be it tape. disc or even identity or price tags, read by an appropriate pickup. Storage capacity is phenomenal: one reel of \(1 / 2\) in tape similar to the magnetic tape used by main-frame computers can store about 600Cbyte. the equivalent of 1000 hours of digital music or 300 full-length feature films.

\section*{Multi-processor parallel computing}

More than a thousand processors are incorporated into the Distributed Array of Processors (DAP'). made by Active Memory 'rechnology. The company achieved a triumph when it sold its first system to Argonne National Laboratory in the USA within a year of the companys foundation. Universities and research establishments are queuing up to acquire this new computer. Its special virtue is speed, as the multiprocessor array can manipulate data between 10 and 100 times faster than rival systems. Essentially. the computer has a 32 by 32 grid of 1024 single-bit processors. each having 32K of memory over which it has control. This allows very short data paths and high-speed (lGbyte/s) communication between the processor and memory. A master controller interprets the coded instructions and distributes the tasks to the processors. Processor arrays are duplicated. one to be used as a slave to the active set and all operations are checked by comparing the two. Single-bit processors have a word length of one but, since any combination of them are used in parallel. words can be of any length. Gone are constraints of specific 8,16 or 32-bit words.

The system is used as a plug-in co-processor on a host workstation such as a DEC Vax or a Sun. Tasks can be assigned to the DAP from with in the host's programs. Hence, most of the software available is in the form of sub-routines, although many of them are almost complete programs in their own right. FortranPlus is particularly suitable for the DAP as it lakes full advantage of its array processing capabilities.

Some tasks like image manipulation are especially suited to the processor. as each element can be assigned to a specific pel. Single-bit processors might behave rather like brain cells and the Artificial Intelligence unit in Edinburgh University are invest igating the similarity between the workings of the DAP and neural networks. Many other processing-intensive tasks are particularly suited to the [DAP. A good example is data sorting: a demonstration program fills a video screen with a million pels: the program can sort them all into bands by hue and intensity and complete the task in a half to one second, depending on the sorting strategy used.

Although the company is still relatively new, many of the staff previously worked on the lechnology at 1 Cl , where the first generation of DAPs was developed. ICL transferred the patents to the new company and now owns a quarter of it.

\section*{Automatic laser soldering}

Micro-soldering of surfacemounted and thick-film circuits has been made much easier by the introduction of a laser soldering system. A working prototype was on display at the recent Internepcon show in Birmingham. A consortium of companies developed the system from work initiated at Hull University, who remained a partner in Hull Unico l.td. Don Whitehead of Hull Unico said: "The advantage of using lasers in soldering applications lies in the ability to direct the energy beam accurately and precisely on to a target area without heating the surrounding parts. The minimal rise in substrate temperature reduces mechanical stress: the rapid melting and cooling of the solder prevents the formation of intermetallic compounds which can cause brittleness and lead to joint failure.
"The ability to control the amount of heat and its duration applied to a specific component or area makes reworking much simpler."

The success of recent field tests has encouraged the consortium to press on with commer-
cial development of the system and with this in mind they approached Dynapert, who specializes in p.c.b. production machinery. Norman Hodson, product manager at Dynapert said that the consortium had already done a very good joh: "The system can be sold as it stands and offers a sound base for further development."

Another member of the consortium is Laser Applications, who developed the \(\mathrm{CO}_{2}\), laser which leatures rapid power contiol up to 30 W and generates a ninumum spot size of \(300 \mu \mathrm{~m}\).

Computer control is used for repetitive operations, but it is also possible to operate it by hand, with the aid of a joystick control and a high-resolution to camera. These are also used to program a soldering sequence into the computer.

Cambridge Interconnection Technology is a member of the consortiun and IJavid Topham is particularly pleased that it is so self-contained: "It needs no cooling. no air, no vacuum - just a 13A plug!"

\section*{Optical position sensor}

Take a thin slice of silicon, dope one side with boron and the other with phosphorus and you have a very special sort of solar cell. Output currents to the four electrodes at the edges vary precisely according to where on its surface light has fallen. The Optometer was developed at the Chalmers Institute and is being manufactured by SiTek Laboratories in Partille. Sweden. Maximum non-linearity of the output. relating to the position of a light spot on the surface, is about \(0.05 \%\), which means that it can measure a micron difference in position. It is also stable in varying temperatures and reacts in a few microseconds.

Sensors are combined with lasers to produce theodolites and other position-sensing instruments. If lights are attached to moving objects. even people. with their images projected through a camera lens onto the Optometer. it can give a direct readout of their positions, which is linked to a computer for movement analysis. Such analysis

usually involves the painstaking study of the individual frames of a film or video recording.

\section*{Riscy business}

Two major instrumentation manufacturers have issued statements that they are producing new generations of equipment incorporating reduced instruction set computing (risc) processors.
Hewlett-Packard have announced a number of new and upgraded computers incorporating H-P's own risc chip. It has also studied computer architecture in depth and come up with HP Precision Architecture. HP designers noted that mips is not as accurate a measure of performance as actual throughput of work done on a computer. They claim that the use of a risc processor only accounts for about a third of the improvements in the company's computers. Other measures include optimizing the compiler codes, enhancing the storage facilities, interfaces and addressing systems. Operating and data management systems have also received a facelift.
The designers stress that the system has applications throughout circuit technologies and offers advanced facilities for use in the future.

Risc technology is also the topic in a Tektronix brief. A new generation of graphics workstations will be based on Motorola's recently-announced 880000 risc processor. There are as yet no further details but Tek is "sticking with industry standards. such as Motorola hardware, X Windows and Unix,", according to Paul Morgan, a marketing manager.

Mips are still important to Motorola who quote 17 mips as the speed of the \(880 \% 10\). which is three integrated circuits. These are an integer processor and a floating-point unit on one chip: the other two are both a combination of cache memory and a memory management unit. High-speed c-mos with \(1.5 \mu \mathrm{~m}\) geometry is used for the processors with sub-micron geometry promised for the future and even-higher-speed e.c.l. versions planned.
Scoreboarding is a technique used within the 88000 to simplify the design of compilers and other software. Instructions and registers are monitored automatically, so that software can make optimum use of the many registers without having to plot the exact progress of information as it is shunted round the registers. Motorola expects that the 88000 will find applications in telecommunications. artificial intelligence. graphics and animation, multi-user systems. parallel processing and supercomputers (and Tektronix workstations!').

There is no compatibility between the 68000 and 880000 : however. Motorola have committed themselves to supporting both in the foreseeable future.

\section*{Engineering education proposals rejected by IEE}
"There is little historical evidence to suggest that large-scale changes in education system are better planned by government or outside bodies rather than from within. The best course of action
is to give positive encouragement to likely developments as they arise from within the system. This approach is much more likely to be successful than the imposition of outside and untested changes and is also likely to produce less disruption in a system that is already under considerable pressure." This is the gist of the IEE's reply to the Engineering Council's discussion document Restructuring of Engineering ligher Education". Although the EC report says that a successful engineering industry is essential to the nation's economy, and that more qualified engineers and technicians are required. it accepts too readily that expenditure on such education will remain static or even fall. Dramatic restructuring and amalgamation of university and polytechnic departments, is not the answer, says the IEE

\section*{In brief}

A computer image was used as evidence in a British court of law for the first time recently. Two aspects of image processing were used in court; the enhancing of the criminal's face from a security video and the use of the built-in computer to measure and analyse the scene of the crime.

The equipment used was the Ikonos system from TCS Electronics in Hove.

What sort of transducers does British industry really want? The question will possibly be answered by a strategic survey to be carried out by ERA Technology. Microprocessors have the capability of responding to more precise sensors. New processes need additional measurements. The survey will attempt to identify those parameters or conditions for which sensors are not currently available, or in need of considerable improvement. Recommendations will be made on areas where there is sufficient demand for a particular type of transducer to make it commercially viahle.

The suney is being commissioned by sensor suppliers and any not yet participating can contact ERA Technology, in leatherhead.

Advertisements accepted up to 12 noon May 26 for July issue
I)ISPLAYED APPOIN'TMENTS VACANT: \(£ 25\) per single col centimetre (min. 3 cm ). LINE advertisements (run on): \(£ 5.50\) per line, minimum \(£ 44\) (prepayable). BOX NUMBERS: \(£ 12\) extra. (Replies should be addressed to the Box Number in the advertisement, c/o Quadrant House, The Quadrant, Sutton, Surrey SM2 5AS).
PHONE: PETER HAMILTON, 01-661 3033 (DIRECT LINE)
Cheques and Postal Orders payable to REED BUSINESS PUBLISHING and crossed.

\title{
Technical Career Opportunities
}

\title{
The Easy Way to look for your new job from the comfort of your own armchair. Our well qualified consultants will carefully match your requirements against
} appropriate vacancies.
We have many clients seeking Engineers and Technicians at all levels and we are particularly interested in hearing from you if you have experience in the following:

Your next step is to complete and return the attached coupon or telephone FRANK GIORDANO on 0442231691 during office hours or one of our duty consultants on 044253300 (evenings and weekends)

Type of position sought
Willing to relocate? Yes/No Preferred locations

Present Salary
Salary Sought

\section*{HI-TECH ELECTRONICS} DESIGN ENGINEERS
Wanted immediately. Design Engineers for MAC transmissions and Television Encryption systems. Must have a very thorough knowledge of all types of creative electronics. Degree preferable. Salary to \(£ 25,000\) pa. Send full CV to
Chris Cary, Hi-Tech Electronics, Innovation House,
Albany Park Industrial Estate,
Frimley Road, Camberley, Surrey GU15 2PL.

\section*{Angel Recording Studios} requires an additional

\section*{MANITENANCE ENGINEER}
to join a professional team maintaining a three studio complex.
Phone: 01-354 2525

\section*{MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL}

Neurologicial Prosheseses Unit GRADUATE ELECTRONICS ENGINEER
We need an electronics engineer with an interest in, and experience of. microprocessor programming. A major part of the work concerns the soltware control of surgicallyimplanted microelectronic devices for neurological prosthesis; but the Unit's activities also include electronics design development, electronics design, development,
construction and maintenance.
Starting salary in the range £10,252-£12,696 pa. Starting JulyAugust
Write enclosing CV and names and address of two referees, to: P.E.K. Donaldson, M.R.C Neurological Prostheses Unit, 1 Windsor Walk, London SE5 8BB.
Hardware/ Software/ Systems 89,000-825,000 As a leading recrutment consultancy we have a wide selection of opportunlties for high calibre Destgn. Development. Systems and supporting staff throughout the U.K. If you have expertence in any of the following then you should be talking to us for your next career move.
ARTIFICLAL INTELLIGENCE • IMAGE PROCESSING • ANALOGUE DESIGN - MICRO HARDWARE \& SOFTWARE - GUIDED WEAPONS • C P PASCAL • ADA • RF \& MICROWAVE - ELECTRO-OPTICS • SIMULATION - C \(^{3}\) I - REAL TIME PROGRAMMING - SYSTEMS ENGINEERING • ACOUSTICS - SONAR • RADAR • SATELLITES • AVIONICS • CONTROL • ANTENNA - VLSI design
Opportunitues exist with National. International and consultancy compantes offering excellent salaries and career advancement. To be considered for these and other requirements contact John Spencer or Stephen Morley or forward a detalled CV in complete confidence quoting Ref. wW/101.
STS Recruitment, Telephone: (0962) 69478 ( 24 hrs ), 85 High Street, Winchester, Hampshire SO23 9AP.

Our client, based on the South Coast is a major manufacturer of Instrumentation and Control equipment. Continued expansion has created an additional requirement for a:

\section*{JUNIOR DEVELOPMENT ENGINEER (Analogue Circuits)}

To work within the research and development department and assist Senior Engineers in product development, with particular emphasis on analogue circuit design.
Suitable applicants aged \(23-26\) will possess HND/Degree qualifications with 1-2 years' previous experience in an instrumentation and control environment.
The successful candidate can expect an attractive basic salary, profit related bonus, pension scheme, relocation where
necessary and excellent career opportunities.
For further information contact:
PREMIER PERSONNEL,
Recruitment Consultants, Avialec House, 34 Princes Road, Petersfield, GU32 3BH. Tel: (0730) 67244.


STATE OF THE ART BROADCAST TELEVISION EQUIPMENT
We are a flexible, growing company specialising in the research, development and manufacture of high performance analogue and digital microprocessor based video products for the Broadcast Television Industry.
Due to expansion, opportunities have arisen for:

\title{
TEST \\ ENGINEERS
}

Applicants, preferably with a broad test background ideally in broadcast television, must possess the ability to test and set up at least some of the following:

Routing Switchers
Vision Mixers
Digital Processor Systems
Benefits will include competitive salary; flexible working hours; 5 weeks' holiday; contributory pension scheme.
Please send CV to:
Susan White, Abekas Cox Electronics, Hanworth Trading Estate, Hampton Road West, Feltham, Middlesex TW13 6DH. Tel: 01-894 5622.

\section*{NORTH LINCOLNSHIRE HEALTH} AUTHORITY
ST GEORGE'S HOSPITAL

\section*{MEDICAL}

EQUIPMENT UNIT MANAGER
Due to the retirement of the existing postholder a vacancy has arisen for this senior position in the Medical Physics Service in North Lincolnshire. The Medical Equipment Unit provides a comprehensive equipment service throughout the District.
The successful candidate will need to have had extensive experience in equipment support. He/she will be responsible for seven other technical staff in the Unit and will be accountable to the Head of Medical Electronics.
Salary: Medical Physics Technician I - £10,830 per annum rising to \(£ 12,650\) per annum. For further information please contact Dr N. Gravill on (0522) 512512, ext 2738
Application forms and job descriptions are available from and should be returned to. The Personnel Department, St George's Hospital,
Long Leys Road,
Lincoln LN1 1EF.
Tel: (0522) 512512, ext 7001.

\section*{Electronic Engineers What you want, where you want!}

TJB Electrochemical Personnel Services is a specialised appointments service for electrical and electronic engineers. We have clients throughout the UK who urgently need technical staff at all levels from Junior Technician to Senior Management. Vacancies exist in all branches of electronics and allied disciplines - right through from design to marketing - at salary levels from around \(\mathbf{£ 8 , 0 0 0}\) - £25,000.
If you wish to make the most of your qualifications and experience and move another rung or two up the ladder we will be pleased to help you. All applications are treated in strict confidence and there is no danger of your present employer (or other companies you specify) being made aware of your application.

TJB ELECTROTECHNICAL PERSONNEL SERVICES, 12 Mount Ephraim, Tunbridge Wells, Kent. TN4 8AS.

Tel: 0892510051


\section*{Wanted urgently Practical people for the Third World.}

THE UK's No. 1 ELECTRONICS AGENCY ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS if you are looking for a job in DESIGN, FIELD SERVICE, TECHNICAL SALES or SOFTWARE ENGINEERING.
Telephone NOW for one of our FREE Jobs lists or send a full cv to the address below. Vacancies throughout the UK to \(£ 18000 \mathrm{pa}\).

Capital Appointments Ltd., FREEPOST London N17 OBR. Please send me your list for

Engineers Name. (ww) Address

Post Code

\section*{01-808 3050 - 24 HOURS}

\section*{Professional Career
opportunitics
\(83,000-£ 22,000\) p.a. \\ The Effective Way to Find Your Next Job \\ We have many clients throughout the UK Seeking Engineers at all levels \\ - Systems Engineering - Analogue Design \\ - Real-Time Software - Project Management \\ - Digital Design - Test Engineering \\ Simply return the coupon for one of our \\ application forms or, alternatively, send us your C.V. today using our FREEPOST address. \\ Name \\ Address \\ Tel.no. \\ Bus.no. \\ Freepost 499 St. Albans \\ Herts AL3 5BR Tel: 072741101 \\ After hours and weekends 072730602}


ARTICLES.FOR SALE

\section*{TEST EQUIPMENT}

GOOD USED EQUIPMENT ALWAYS AVAILABLE \& WANTED SIGNAL SOURCES/SCOPES/ANALYSERS/BRIDGES/POWER SUPPLIES HP 614 A UHF signal source 800 Mhz -2Ghz excellent order \(£ 450,00\) HP 1715A \(200 \mathrm{Mhz/}\), \(\mathrm{D} / \mathrm{T}\) with delay, \(\Delta\) time, immaculate \(£ 1,250.00\) HP 1740A 100 Mhz D/ch, \(5 \mathrm{mv} / \mathrm{div}\), \(\triangle\) time, 3rd, ch. trigger view \(£ 950.00\) HP 1741A 100Mhz, Vari persist, storage, mint condition £ 1250.00 LOTS OF BARGAINS TO CALLERS.
Hours of business Monday-Friday, 9.30am-5.00pm Saturday by arrangement.
BUYING OR DISPOSING you should contact:
COOKE INTERNATIONAL
Unit 4, Fordingbridge Site, Main Road, Barnham, Bognor Regis, West Sussex P022 0EB. Tel: 024368 5111/2

\section*{FOR SALE}

Motorola Exorset 165
6809 Development System In excellert condition and full working order and supplied complete with the lollowing - 680 1/6803 Lloyd V/O Cross-Assemble - Ninecorm Communicatons Soltware - Stylograph Word Processor
- Full documentanon

For turther delails please contact
Mr P. B. Patel al Prolux LId on 01-871 5046

VALVES - TRANSISTORS -ICs
* USUALLY THE LOWEST PRICES ANTWHERE - RARITIES OUR SPECLALITY - HUGE STOCKS HELD
OVERSEAS ENQUIRIES WELCOME quotations contact Martin Billington
BILLINGTON VALVES

TO MANUFACTURERS, WHOLESALERS BULK BUYERS. ETC.
LARGE QUANTITIES OF RADIO. TV AND ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS FOR DISPOSAL DIODES, RECTIFIERS, THYRISTORS, etc. RESISTORS, C/F, M/F, WIW, etc. CAPACITORS, SILVER MICA. POLYSTYRENE, C280, C296, DISC CERAMICS, PLATE CERAMICS, eIC.
ELECTROLYTIC CONDENSERS, SPEAKERS, CONNECTING WIRE, CABLES, SCREENED WIRE, SCREWS, NUTS, CHOKES, TRANSFORMERS, etc ALL AT KNOCKOUT PRICES - Come and pay us a visit ALADDIN'S CAVE

TELEPHONE: 445 0749/445 2713 R. HENSON LTD.

21 Lodge Lane, North Finchley, London, N. 12
(1613)

\section*{MODULAR SHIELDED} RF ENCLOSURE
by belling lee. save thousands SECONDHAND
COMPLETE WITH AIR CONDITIONING UNIT.
IN MODULAR FORM \(£ 1.500\)
Phone: 01.267 7070, ext 202608


\section*{GOLLEDGE} ELECTRONICS

QUARTZ CRYSTALS OSCILLA TORS AND FILTERS of all types. Large stocks of standard items. Spe cials supplied to order. Personal and export orders welconied - SAE for lists please. OEM support thru: design please. OEM support thru: design
advice, prototype quantities, production schedules. Golledge Electronics. Merriott, Somerset YA16 5NS. Tel:
046073718 .

BRITAIN'S L.ARGEST GOVT SURPILUS DEALER offers Pye Communications, Racal receivers, DON 10 Cable, Cossor, S.E. ILabs, Tektronix
oscillators. Marconi signal generators, oscillators. Marconi signal generators,
valves, cables, aeriats. etc. Lowest prices, largest stocks. Export welcome contact Rob or Larry. Anchor Surplus
Lid, (ref EWW 1), Cattlemarket. Nottingham, England. 0602864902.

\section*{G.W.M. RADIO LTD}

40/42 Portiand Road, Wonhing, Sussex
Tel: 090334897 Tel: 090334897
Communications Receivers - Racal RA 17 £175.

Eddystone 730/4 £110 plus carriage s.a.e. for details. Many bargains for callers

\section*{173 MHZ FM TELEMETRY \\ TELECOMMAND RADIO LINKS \\ - Remote Switching \\ - Voltage Monitoring \\ - Serial Data Transmission \\ \(\underset{27}{\text { AD Longshotl Estate, Bracknell }}\) RG12 1 RL Tel: ( 0344 ) 52023}

BRID)(iES waveformn/transistor atnalysers. Calibrators Standards Miltivoltmetars. Dynamometers. KW meters. Oscilloscopes Recorders. Signal generators - sweep, low
distortion, true RMs, audio, RM.


FOR SALE AND WANTED Test and production equipment. computers and rocessors Ltd. Unit B4. Acton. Tel: 01-965 2841 and 01-262 6902.

HEWLETT PACKARD 1630G Logic Analyser top of the range, little used, mint condition with manual and all probes. Any trial welcomed. \(£ 4,500+\) VAT. Tel:01-9589292.

\section*{WANTED}

PLATINUM, (GOLD, SILVER SCRAP, Melted assayed and paid for within 24 hours relay contacts, thermo couples, crucibles. Also printed circuit boards, plugs, connectors, palladium. rhodium. tantalum and ruthenium. We have the technology to do the difficult refining jobs that others can't handle, Totally free sampling service. Send
samples or parcels thegd post) or contact Eric Menderson, 0773570141. Steinbeck Refineries (UK) LAd. Peaschil! Industrial Estate, Ripley. Derbyshire IDE5 \(3 J \mathrm{G}\). No quantity too

ARTICLES WANTED
STEWART OF READING 110 WYKEHAM ROAD, READING RG6 1PL. TEL: 073468041

\section*{TOP PRICES PAID FOR ALL} TYPES OF SURPLUS TEST EQUIPMENT, COMPUTER EQUIPMENT, COMPONEMTS etc. ANY QUANTITY

VALVES TRANSISTORS I.Cs WANTED also IC sockets, plugs, connectors, factory clearance etc. Valves wanted. Billington Valves See above.

\section*{WANTED}

Test equipment, receivers, valves, transmitters, components, cable and electronic scrap and quantity. Prompt service and cash.
M \& B RADIO
86 Bishopsgate Street Leeds LS1 4BB 0532435649

\section*{SERVICES}

PCB ARTWORK DESIGN. CAI) System. Outputs, Penplot or Phutoplot. Driumap or Excellon Tape. Conventional PTH or Multilayer. SMD and or standard parts. Contact ACLL. Pendre standard parts. Contact ACI. Pendre
Pontrhydygroes. Dyfed SY25 6 X . Tel: 097422670
P.C.B's DESI(GNED) Artwork capacity available for single double sided, P'T.H. and multi-layer I'.C.B.s. also silk screens, solder masks, labels.
etc. For ('A.I). Photoplot, artwork \& photography, contact Mr. Williams, 49 Westbourne, Honeybourne. Evesham. W.res. WR11 5PI'Tel? \(038683215 \%\).

TUUR YOUR SURIPLU
transistors etc. into cash. immediate sattlement. We also welcome the opportunity to quote for complete factory clearance. Contact Col.ESHARIIING \& CO, 103 South Brink, Wisbech. Cambs. 0945584188 (92)

\section*{CIRCOLEC}

\section*{THE COMPLETE ELECTRONIC SERVICE}

Artwork, Circuit Design, PCB Assembly, Test \& Repair Service, Q.A. Consultancy, Prototypes, Final Assembly. Full PCB Flow Soldering Service.
Quality workmanship by professionals at economic prices.
Please telephone 01-646 5686 for advice or further details.
TAMWORTH MANOR
302-310 COMMONSIDE EAST, MITCHAM
(1391)

\section*{AUCTIONS}

\section*{John Russell \& Co}

Auctioncers \& Valuers of Computer Hardware, Electronic Test and Measurement Equipment

\section*{Auctions every 3 weeks throughout the South of England.}

Forthcoming sales
Friday 27th May: The West Pavillion Suite, Twickenham Rugby Football Club, Midulesex.
Test \& measurement equipment, microcomputers, ete.
Suturday llih Tune: The Pavillion, Lingfield Park, Racecourse Road, Lingficld, Surrey
1,000 lots of microcomputer, peripherals add-ons, software and supplies.
Saturduy 9th fuly: D acorum College, Hemel Hempstead, Herts
Microcomputers \& Peripherals.
Saturday 30th \(\mathfrak{f u l y :}\) The Canons Leisure Centre, Madeira Road,
Mitcham, Surrey
Microcomputers \& Peripherals
Phone: 01-681 5413 for details of the above auctions or write to: 39 Brighton Road, South Croydon, Surrey CR2 6EB.

\section*{COURSES}


COLLEGE OF CARDIFF MSC in Electronic Engineering
Analogue and Digital Systems, Lomputer Engineering, Signal Processing, Communicotion
Systems, information Engineering. Control and Insirumentation; Medical Electronics, Integrated

\section*{Diploma in Electronic Engineering}
(successful completion allowing eniry to the MSc scheme)
Circuis Design; Signol ond Data Processing; Digiol Systems; Communicotion and Radar Systems,

Microprocessor and Computer Controlled Systems.
Applicalions are invifed for plar es on the above full-time, one-year cour ses commencing in Octot:r 1988.
Further detolls and appl Assistant Registrar, UWIST, PO Box 68, Cardifl CFI 3XA.

\section*{MATMOS LTD, 1 Church Street, Cuckield, west Sussex RH17 5 Jz. \\ Tel: (0444) 414484/454377. \\ COMPUTER APPRECIATION, 3031 Northgate, Canterbury, Kent CT1 1 BL \\ Tel: (0227) 470512.}

TRIUMPH ADLER ROYAL OFFICE MASTER 2000 DAISY WHEEL PRINTERS. 20 cpS . FULL IBM AND DIABLO 630 COMPATIBILITY, CENTRONICS INTERFACE. Features include underscore, told, subscripts, superscripts etc. Complete with typewheel and ribbon. manufactured to highest standards in West Germany by Europe's largest typewrite manulacturer and offered elsewhere at over \(£ 350.00\).................................. 1119.50 (carr. £5.00) £99.50 each for quantities of \(5+\) VICTOR SPEEDPAK 286. 80286 based speed up card for IBM PC and most compatibles Features cache memory and runs 6107 times faster.
£139.00 (carr. \(£ 3.00\) )
OEC PDP \(11 / 73\) SYSTEM with DZV11 asynchronous multplexor, DLV11 serial interlace BA11-SB \(9 \times 4\) backplane. TANDON \(8{ }^{7}\) floppy disc drive with DILOG Model RXV-21 controller \(2 \times\) AMPEX PYXIS \(275 / 4\) Winchester disc drives with DILOG DO 614 controller. All contained In DEC cabinet with DEC power control. 512 kb memory
PANASONIC Model JU-363 31/2" lloppy disc drives. Double Sided Double Density 80 track 1 megabyte capacity unformatted. Latest low component \(1 / 3\) height design. SHUGART compatible interlace using 34 way IDC connector. Will interface to just about anything. BRAND NEW. (We can offer at least \(20 \%\) discount for quantities of 10 plus). Current model. We can supply boxes of 10 discs for \(£ 15.95\) plus \(£ 1.50\) carriage .................. \(£ 59.50\) (carr. \(£ 3.00\) )
PLESSEY Model T24 V22 V22 bis 2400 Baud MODEM. Including free software disc for IBM or MATMOS PC. Compact, automatic modem featuring the latest technology and the highest possible data rate over the ordinary phone system. Offers; both V22 and V22 bis compatibility. \(1200 / 2400\) Baud operation with auto bit rate recognition, operation on both ordinary pl:one (PSTN) and private circuit (PC). auto call and auto answer. duplex operation allowing simultaneous transmission and reception of data at 2400 Baud in both directions over a single phone line, compact size \(\left(9^{\circ} \times 9^{\prime \prime} \times 2^{1 / 2 "}\right)\). BT approved and sultable for new PRESTEL V22bls service. Software is included for IBM PC, MATMOS PC, and (including high speed Prestel) tor BBC MICRO. BRAND NEW. NEW LOW PRICE DUPLEX Model 100 green screen \(12^{\prime \prime}\) high resolution monitor with composite video input. With tilt and swivel stand. BRAND NEW ITT SCRIBE III WORD PROCESSING SYSTEM. Professional system originally selling at around \(£ 6.000\) without printer. Now offered with solfware included and a variety of different options (including hard disc. comms, etc) available. This system is available from us ALL BRAND NEW at the cost of current budget systems, but with office-quality performance and leatures. With dual processor workstation (TI9995 and \(\mathrm{Z8OH}\) ). 12 green display with slow software. Various printers and options available........................................ (carr. £10.00) ITT SCRIBE III WORKSTATION. Monitor sized main unit of above system with high quality high resolution 12 green screen monitor (separated video and sync), 5 V and 12 V cased switchmode power supply, processor electronics as above incorporating TEXAS 9995 and \(Z 80 \mathrm{H}\) processors with 128 kbytes and associated support chips, all BRANO NEW but with only monitor and power supply guaranteed working. Original cost at least \(£ 2.500 \ldots . . . \quad\) §29.95 (carr. §5.00) microNOVA Model MPT/100 SYSTEM with the following features: terminal sized desktop unit, mN602 processor with 64kbytes RAM, \(2 \times\) RS232 intertaces. connector for microNOVA I/O bus, dual DSDD \(51 / 4^{\prime \prime}\) lloppy disc drives, 83 key keyboard, green screen \(12^{\prime \prime}\) monitor, \(25 \times 80\). Condition as seen.
DATA GENERAL MODEL \(62208^{\circ}\) Winchester drive, 10 mbyte . Apparently suitable for above. Conditoon as seen

DATA GENERAL Model 6052 DASHER VDU TERMINAL. All Baud rates to 19200B. Condition as seen £25.00 (carr. £10.00) MATMOS TERMINAL. MATMOS PC with Ver. 2 EPROM for terminal emulation. Probably the lowest cost terminal available anywhere. With set-up menu and with data rates up to 9600 Baud Machine is easily modified for splif Baud rate operation. 75/1200B. EPROM plugs into ROM socket accessible from exterior. Emulation is VT-52 compatible for cursor addressing: and for character attributes as far as the MATMOS PC allows. MICROSOFT BASIC is still available from the keyboard. (EPROM card on its own, £20.00: EPROM card with socket only lor user's own EPROM, £8.00) BRAND NEW
\(\mathbf{5 6 9 . 0 0}\) (carr. 5.00 )
TRANSDATA Model 307 ACOUSTIC MODEM. Low cost self-contained modem unit allowing micro or terminal connection to BT lines via telephone handset. V24 interface, up to 300Baud originate/answer modes, etc. BRAND NEW with manual \(\quad\) £14.95 (carr. £3.00) FUJITSU Model M2230AS \(51 /{ }^{\prime \prime}\) WINCHESTER disc drive. 6.66 mbyte capacity unformatted \(16 / 32\) sectors. 320 cylinders. 'With ST506 interlace. BRAND NEW \(\quad\) \& 77.50 (carr. £3.00) DRIVETEC Model 320 high capacity \(51 / 4^{\prime \prime}\) disc drives. 3.3 mbyte capacity drive - same manulacturer and same series as KODAK 6.6 mbyte drive. 160 track. downgradable to 48 tpi. No further inlo at present. BRAND NEW ASTEC SWITCH MODE PSU. 5 V (f) \(8 \mathrm{~A}:+12 \mathrm{~V}\) (1) \(3 \mathrm{~A} ;-12 \mathrm{~V}\) (4) \(0.3 \mathrm{~A}-10\) a total 65 W . Compact cased unit. Ex-equipment, tested....................................................... HEWLETT PACKARD Model 59 HP.IB £185.00 HEWLETT PACKARD Model 5045A digital IC tester with CONTREL Model H310 automatic handier. With IEEE interface and print out of test results either pass/fail or full diagnostic including pin voltages at point of failure. With full complement of pin driver cards and complete with substantial library of magnetic card test programs for 74 series TTL and other ICs CONTREL handler allows Iully automatic testing of ICs which are sorted into 2 bins. Price includes a second HP5045A (believed fully operational) for maintenance back-up ......... £550.00 TIME ELECTRONICS Model 9810 programmable power supply......................... 160.00 MELLES GRIOT 1 mW Helium Neon Laser Tube. As supplied by Maplin Electronics. Withou HEWLETT PACKARD MODEL 5501A LASER TRANSDUCER. With plezoelectric tuning for precise control of wavelength for measuring applicatlons VICKERS INSTRUMENTS MODEL M17 METALLURGICAL MICROSCOPE with binocular micrographic head and all eyepieces. With 4 Microptan' objectives and Nomarski interference contrast
KRATOS MS 30 DOUBLE BEAM MASS SPECTROMETER. Approximately 8 years old with negative ion capability and fast atom bombardment (FAB). With gas and direct introduction sample probes and with gas chromatograph inlet system. Output spectra are available directly via a HEWLETT PACKARD storage display and a UV recorder. An on-line DATA GENERAL
 LUMONICS SYSTEM 2000 RUBY LASER with Q -switch and frequency doubler. 0.3 Joule per pulse. 6 ppm
p.o.a

Please note: "VAT \& carriage (also + VAT) must be added to all prices.
- VISA and ACCESS orders accepted.

\section*{INDEX TO ADVERTISERS}

\section*{Appointments Vacant Advertisements appear on pages 628-631}


ABI Electronics Airlink Transformers .595 Anritsu Transformers .............. 568
Anritsu .537
Audio Electronics ........................ 556
Black Star .582

Carston Electronics................. 551
Cavendish Automation ............. 579
Colomor
.551
Computer Appreciation .632
Crotech .545

Dartington Frequency .611
E.A. Sowter ............621

Engineering Solutions ..... \(545 / 555\)
European Electronic Systems 576
European Silicon Structures ... 589

PAGE
Farnell Instruments ................ 546
Field Electronics ........................... 556
Fieldtech Heathrow ................... 612
Gould Electronics.................... IFC
Hameg Oscilloscopes................ 538
Happy Memories
Harrison Electronics ................... 567
Hart Electrical Kits .................... 555
R. Henson ..................................... 579

Hilomast .................................... 582
Icom (UK) Ltd ............................ 551
Instrumex.
551
.530
International Broadcasting Convention
Jay beam ................................... 612
.617
J.D.R. Sheetmetal

John's Radio

PAGE
PAGE
Kestrel Electrical Company .... 561
Langrex Supplies ..............581/619
Leetronex
L..J. Technical Systems ............. 562
M.A. Instruments...................... 568

Maplin Electronic
Supplies ..................Loose insert
Marconi ..........................OBC
McKnight Crystals .................. 576
Micro Concepts......................... 552
Microprocessor Engineering. MQPElectronics
Number One Systems
561
.552
Number One Systems \(\quad 561\)
Oggitronics ................................ 538
Pineapple Software ..................532
P.M. Components .............. 624/625

Ralfe Electronics ...................... 616
Sherwood Data Systems ..........611
Stag Electronic [Designs ........... 586
Stewart of Reading................... 579
Surrey Electronics ................... 562
Taylor Bros.............................. IBC
Technirent ................................ 533
Thandor Electronics.................. 555
Those Engineers...................... 532
Thurlby Elect ronics ..........567/616
Time Electronics ...................... 568
Toshiba ..................................... 596
Tradeport Electronics Group 619
Triangle Digital Services......... 556
Websters Electronics ............... 567

OVERSEAS ADVERTISEMENT AGENTS
France and Belgium: Pierre Mussard, 18.20 Place de la Madelaine. Paris 75008.
United States of America: Jay Feinman. Reed Business Lid.. 205 East 42nd Street, New York. NY 10017 - Telephone (212) 8672080 -Telex 23827.
Printed in Great Britain by E.T. Heron (Print) Lid, Crittall Factory, Braintree Rord. Witham, Eswex (CM8 3(2), and typeset by Graphac Typesetting, \(181 / 191\) Garth Road. Morden. Surrey SM4 4 LLL for the proprietors, Reed Business Publishing Ltd, Quadrant llouse. The Quadrant. Sutton, Surrey SM2 SAS. © Red Business Publishing Ltd 1988 . Electronics and Wiroless World can be obtained AFRICA: Central News Agency Led Witliam Dawson \& Sons ISA A Lid UNITED STATES: Eastern News Distribution. The wm, Dawson Subscription Service Lid., Gordon \& Gotch Lid. SOUTI AFRICA: Central News Agency Lid; William Dawson \& Sons IS.A. \(/\) Lid. UNITED STATES: Eastern News Distribution Inc.. 14 th Floor. Ilt Eighth Avenue. New York. N. Y. IoolI.

\section*{TAYLOR \\ R.F. EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS}

\section*{PERFORMANCE}
\& QUALITY
19" RACK MOUNT CRYSTAL CONTROLLED VESTIGIAL SIDEBAND TELEVISION MODULATOR

PRICES FROM \(£ 203.93\) (excluding VAT \& carriage) Prices CCIR/3 £203.93 CCIR/3-1 £260.64

\section*{WALLMOUNT DOUBLE SIDEBAND}

\section*{TELEVISION MODULATOR}

PRICES FROM OVIY £104.53 (excluding VAT \& carriage)


TAYLOR BROS (OLDHAM) LTD. BISLEY STREET WORKS, LEE STREET, OLDHAM, ENGLAND.

\section*{The first name to call for mobile radio test}

2955 The multifunction civil and military mobile radio test set that is easy to use and makes others seem slow and


Who else could offer you a comprehensive range of innovative instruments offering more features and simpler operation, for less money?

To test the performance of these dedicated radio systems plus our outstanding range including Spectrum Analyzers, Frequency Counters and Datacomms Analyzers call us first on 072759292.
Marconi Instruments Limited, Longacres, St. Albans, Herts. ALA OJN, England
```


[^0]:    Alan ...Clements, BSC., PhD., is... a reader in the School of Information Engineering at Teesside Polytechnic.

[^1]:    Thandar Electronics Limited London Road, St. Ives, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire PE17 4HJ. England Telephone (0480) 64646 Telex 32250 Test THE LOGICAL CHOICE

